EN

CASO®

DESIGN

INNOVATIVE KITCHEN TECHNOLOGY

EXCELLENT BRAND QUALITY 2025



# COMPETENCE BOOK

No. 10

# Excellent brand quality

In 2025, CASO Design was honoured with the Plus X Award for “Excellent Brand Quality”. According to the jury, what particularly distinguishes the brand is “its commitment to combining design and functionality without compromising on quality”.

“The brand continuously develops new ideas, always with a focus on user-friendliness, technical performance and contemporary energy efficiency. Its premium standards are reflected not only in the visual appearance of its products, but also in their feel, craftsmanship and overall user experience. With this combination of innovation, design excellence and everyday practicality, CASO Design is among the leading brands in the field of modern household and kitchen appliances, transforming technology into a genuine lifestyle statement.”

The jury’s conclusion: “CASO Design demonstrates that true brand quality is achieved when function and form are in perfect harmony. The brand stands out with technology that not only works, but inspires: intelligent, stylish and reliable.”

PLUS X AWARD
EXCELLENT BRAND QUALITY 2025
www.plusxaward.com

# CASO Design – The Art of Perfect Enjoyment

CASO Design – the brand for those who truly appreciate great taste.

From the very beginning, our mission has been to create products that bring greater ease of use and enhance everyday enjoyment through innovative features, elegant design and simply smart ideas.

We are committed to delivering the very best for our customers. In the following eight chapters, we present products that open up new possibilities, impress with their sophisticated design and, above all, create exceptional moments of enjoyment.

Enjoy. With all your senses. With CASO Design.

Peter & Bernd Braukmann



# Table of Contents


Chapter 1 Cooking & Grilling 6

Microwaves, induction hobs, sous vide cookers, spice grinders, electric party pans, raclette grills, contact grills and egg boilers

Chapter 2 Baking 38

Toasters, air fryers, compact ovens, pizza ovens, waffle makers and crêpe makers

Chapter 3 Preserve Quality During Storage 58

Vacuum sealers and food dehydrators

Chapter 4 Beverage Preparation 90

Hot water dispensers, kettles, coffee machines, espresso machines and traditional espresso machines, milk frothers, coffee grinders, slow juicers and citrus juicers

Chapter 5 Chopping 128

Hand blenders, countertop blenders, multi choppers, multi graters and meat grinders

Chapter 6 Mobile Kitchen Technology 142

Click Series, Vacu OneTouch Pro

Chapter 7 Weighing 150

Kitchen and body scales

Chapter 8 Cooling & Storage 162

Wine coolers, outdoor cooling, beer dispensers, ice makers and ice cream & yoghurt maker



Chapter 1

# Cooking & Grilling




## Cooking & grilling – modern, versatile, simply good

Whether you're preparing a quick weekday meal or hosting a dinner with friends, high-quality appliances such as microwaves, induction hobs, sous vide cookers, contact grills, electric party pans and egg boilers turn cooking into an enjoyable experience.

Innovative technology, intuitive operation and thoughtful design ensure convenience, efficiency and delicious results. Giving you complete control at all times, whether you're preparing a breakfast egg or creating a multi-course menu.

## Precision for perfect results

Whether it's tender meat prepared with a sous vide cooker, precise searing on an induction hob or even grilling with a modern contact grill, high-quality kitchen appliances deliver precision at the touch of a button.

Temperature, cooking time and power can be controlled with accuracy, ensuring that every dish turns out exactly as intended. Perfect for those who don't leave cooking to chance, but enjoy it consciously with technology that makes all the difference.



## Microwaves, induction hobs, sous vide cookers & more


| | |
|---|---|
| Microwaves | 8 |
| Induction hobs | 18 |
| Sous vide cookers | 26 |
| Spice grinders | 31 |
| Electric party pans | 32 |
| Raclette grills | 33 |
| Contact grills | 34 |
| Egg boilers | 36 |

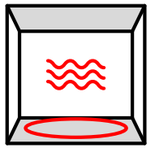
# CASO Design Microwaves and Their Special Features

Whether you prefer analogue controls or touch operation, a classic turntable or an innovative borosilicate glass base, a small, medium or large oven cavity, a silver, black or mirrored design, a microwave with basic functionality or one featuring an integrated grill and true fan-assisted oven cooking, we have the right microwave for every individual preference.

Below, you will find an overview and description of the most important microwave functions and special features.

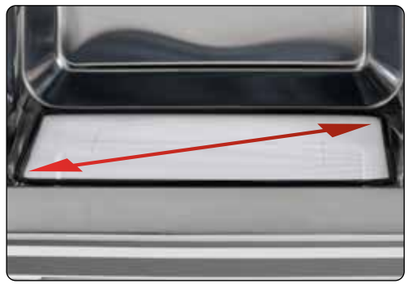


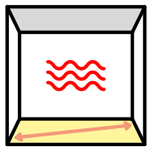
## Bases with Added Benefits



### Microwaves with a Turntable – a Classic Choice

The turntable rotates during microwave operation, ensuring an even distribution of microwaves throughout the cooking cavity for consistent cooking results.

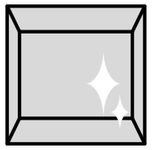




### Microwaves with the Innovative COSOTEK® Borosilicate Glass Base

The heat-resistant borosilicate glass base with an integrated microwave reflector ensures an even distribution of microwaves, allowing food to be cooked perfectly from all sides. The flat base is exceptionally easy to clean and also accommodates large, rectangular casserole dishes and plates with ease, eliminating the need for a turntable altogether.



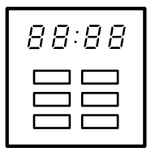


### Cooking Cavity with CASO-Clean Protective Coating

The special non-stick coating provides an exceptionally easy-to-clean surface inside the cooking cavity, allowing food residues and splashes to be removed quickly and effortlessly.

Depending on the available space in your kitchen and your cooking and reheating requirements, you can choose from cooking cavity capacities of 20, 25 or even 30 litres.




### Analogue or Semi-Digital Controls

Cooking power levels and cooking times can be set conveniently using rotary controls and/or buttons. Models with semi-digital controls also feature an integrated display for added convenience and ease of use.





## Grill Technology in a Microwave? Absolutely!



### Basic Heating Element

The heating element mounted in the roof of the microwave directs heat straight onto the food, ensuring fast browning and gratinating.



### Turbo Quartz Grill

Two quartz tubes integrated into the ceiling of the microwave provide intense, powerful radiant heat directly to the food. No preheating is required.
Thanks to their concealed installation within the microwave roof, the quartz tubes remain hidden from view and are protected from dirt and grease build-up.





### Combination Grill

The combination of the Basic Heating Element and the Turbo Quartz Grill brings together the advantages of both grilling technologies. The quartz tubes integrated into the microwave roof provide intense heat from the outset, eliminating the need for preheating. Once the cooking cavity has reached the ideal temperature, the heating element takes over, delivering gentle and even heat distribution. The result is fast, consistent browning and gratinating with excellent cooking performance.



## More Than Just Hot Air – True Fan-Assisted Oven Cooking



### Conventional Fan Heating

The microwave is equipped with a heating element (quartz and/or heating rod) that generates heat. A fan distributes this heat evenly throughout the cooking cavity, allowing baked and grilled foods to cook evenly at moderate temperatures.



### Compact Convection

These microwaves also feature heating elements, but the fan is integrated into the roof of the appliance. This ensures even heat distribution while allowing for a more compact design, making the microwave less deep than comparable models with conventional fan heating.






### True Fan-Assisted Oven Cooking / High Convection

A circular heating element is mounted directly around the fan in the rear wall of the microwave. The heated air is blown directly into the cooking cavity, creating true fan-assisted oven cooking at temperatures of up to 240°C.

These appliances allow you to bake just like in a conventional oven, even on two shelf levels simultaneously. Thanks to this innovative technology, preheating is not required, saving both time and energy while delivering outstanding baking results.

Analogue Microwave

Item 3307

## M 20 Ecostyle

**Special Features:**




Analogue controls



CASO-Clean interior



- \+ Microwave power 700 watt
- \+ **6 power levels**
- \+ **Interior with high-quality CASO-Clean protective coating for effortless cleaning**
- \+ Very easy to operate with just two control dials
- \+ **Ca. 20 l cooking chamber***
- \+ Glass turntable with 24.5 cm Ø
- \+ 30-minute timer and defrost function
- \+ Cooking chamber lighting

**Analogue Microwaves from CASO Design**
For maximum ease of use, CASO Design offers microwaves with analogue controls. Large rotary dials with clearly legible markings allow all microwave functions to be adjusted easily and directly. The large handle ensures the door can be opened and closed effortlessly.

*For perfect results*



Microwave

Item 3321

## M 20 Ceramic Gourmet

**Special Features:**



CASO-Clean interior



Diamond-shaped rear wall

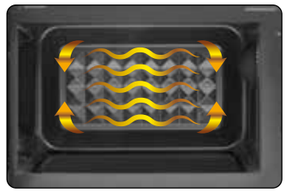


Borosilicate glass base




- \+ High-quality, elegant designer microwave (capacity: approx. 20 l*) in polar silver
- \+ **Gentle defrosting, even warming and ideal for cooking food**
- \+ **With innovative CASOTEK® borosilicate glass base**
  - **Larger usable space (than comparable appliances with a turntable)**
  - **No turntable required**
  - **Suitable for square plates and casserole dishes**
  - **Easy to clean**
- \+ **With diamond-shaped back wall for even more efficient heat distribution**
- \+ 700 watt microwave and 5 power levels deliver optimum results
- \+ Precise 95-minute timer with acoustic signal when the time is up
- \+ **Incl. 8 automatic cooking programmes and a defrosting function**
- \+ **Multi-stage cooking:** individual combination of two cooking settings
- \+ Simple, intuitive control using control knob, buttons and white LED display with clock
- \+ White interior LED lighting for optimum illumination of the cooking chamber
- \+ **Cooking chamber with CASO-Clean protective coating**
- \+ Key sound On/Off and child safety lock

*Diamond-shaped back wall*



*according to the manufacturer

Analogue Microwave + Grill Function

Item 3316

## MG 20 Ecostyle Ceramic

**Special Features:**




Analogue controls



CASO-Clean interior



Borosilicate glass base




SIEGER PREIS/LEISTUNG
Haus & Garten Test
gut
(1,8)
Caso
MG 20 Ecostyle Ceramic
Im Test: Mikrowellen mit Grillfunktion
Ausgabe 6/2019 · www.haus-garten-test.de

- \+ 700 watt microwave output
- \+ Ca. 20 l cooking chamber*
- \+ 5 microwave power levels and grill function
- \+ 1000 watt quartz grill
- \+ **With innovative CASOTEK® borosilicate glass base**
  - **Larger usable space (than comparable appliances with a turntable)**
  - **No turntable required**
  - **Suitable for square plates and casserole dishes**
  - **Easy to clean**
- \+ **Interior with high-quality CASO-Clean protective coating for effortless cleaning**
- \+ Grilling on up to 2 levels possible with the wire rack
- \+ Precise 30-minute timer with end-of-cycle signal
- \+ Elegant appearance with silver housing

*Plenty of space inside*



*With wire rack*



Analogue Microwave + Grill Function

Item 3329

## MG 25 Ecostyle Ceramic

**Special Features:**




Analogue controls



CASO-Clean interior



Borosilicate glass base




TESTSIEGER
Haus & Garten Test
sehr gut
(1,3)
Caso
MG 25 Ecostyle Ceramic
Im Test: Kombi-Mikrowellen
Ausgabe 5/2022 · www.haus-garten-test.de

- \+ 900 watt microwave power
- \+ Approx. 25 l cooking compartment*
- \+ **Incl. Quartz grill with powerful 1000 watts for even tanning without preheating**
- \+ **With innovative CASOTEK® borosilicate glass base**
  - **Larger usable space (than comparable appliances with a turntable)**
  - **No turntable required**
  - **Suitable for square plates and casserole dishes**
  - **Easy to clean**
- \+ Intuitive control using rotary knobs
- \+ Elegant look with silver housing
- \+ Grilling on up to 2 levels by sliding rack
- \+ Precise 30-minute timer with final signal
- \+ 5 microwave levels
- \+ 3 combination programmes (microwave + grill)
- \+ 1 grill programme
- \+ **Interior with high-quality CASO-Clean protective coating for effortless cleaning**



Black Glass Mirror Front

Item 3320

## MG 20 menu

**Special Features:**

Mirrored front | Stainless steel interior | Semi-digital controls



TESTURTEIL
Haus & Garten Test 2/2012
(2,1) gut
Caso MG 20
www.hausgartentest.de
Gart gleichmäßig, taut zuverlässig auf

+ 20 l internal capacity*
+ 800 watts microwave / 1000 watts grill
+ 1000 watt quartz grill
+ Electronic digital display / digital clock + timer
+ Key sound On/Off – individually adjustable
+ **5 power levels**
+ 14 automatic cooking programmes
+ **1 combination programme microwave 55% & grill 45%**
+ **1 combination programme microwave 30% & grill 70%**
+ Glass turntable and mirror front
+ 60-minute timer with end signal
+ **Stainless steel housing inside and out**
+ Grilling on up to 2 levels possible with the wire rack
+ Internal light



Black Glass Mirror Front

Item 3331

## MG 25 Ceramic Menu

**Special Features:**

Mirrored front | Borosilicate glass base | Semi-digital controls



TESTURTEIL
Haus & Garten Test
gut
(1,5)
Caso
MG 25 Ceramic menu
Im Test: 3 Kombimikrowellen
(2 sehr gut, 1 gut)
Ausgabe 1/2025

+ **Stainless steel interior with approx. 25 l* capacity and interior lighting**
+ **Flat borosilicate glass bottom with microwave reflector: Easy cleaning, ideal also for e.g. square casserole dishes**
+ Wire rack for simultaneous thawing and grilling on two levels
+ Microwave 900 watt
+ Quartz grill 1000 watt
+ Electronic digital display / digital clock
+ 95-minute timer
+ Sound On/Off – individually adjustable
+ 10 microwave power levels
+ 10 automatic cooking programmes
+ 1 combination programme 55% microwave & 45% grill
+ 1 combination programme 30% microwave & 70% grill

*Compared to microwaves with a turntable and a similar oven cavity volume, microwaves with a borosilicate glass base offer up to 60% more usable space.*



*according to the manufacturer

Black Glass Mirror Front

Item 3351

## MCG 25 Ceramic Chef

**Special Features:**

Mirrored front | Borosilicate glass base | Semi-digital controls



PLUS X AWARD
2018 achieved for:
High Quality
Design
Ease of Use
Functionality

+ **Stainless steel interior with approx. 25 l* capacity and interior lighting**
+ **Flat borosilicate glass bottom with microwave reflector: Easy cleaning, ideal also for e.g. square casserole dishes**
+ Wire rack for simultaneous defrosting and cooking on two levels
+ **Rear mounted convection for a perfect baking result**
+ Microwave 900 watt, grill 1200 watt, convection 2050 watt realoven hot air
+ Electronic digital display / digital clock
+ Pre-heat function – for even more accurate microwave cooking and baking
+ 10 microwave power levels
+ 10 convection temperatures 110 - 200 °C
+ **9 automatic cooking programs for an easy microwave cooking**
+ 4 combination programs microwave & convection
+ 2 combination programs microwave & grill:
  • 1 combination program 30% microwave & 70% grill
  • 1 combination program 45% microwave & 55% grill
+ 95-minute timer with end signal
+ Sound On/Off – individually adjustable

*A borosilicate glass base is also perfectly suited for square casserole dishes.*



Black Glass Mirror Front

Item 3371

## MCG 30 Ceramic Chef

**Special Features:**

Mirrored front | Borosilicate glass base | Semi-digital controls



SIEGER PREIS/LEISTUNG
Haus & Garten Test
gut
(1,8)
Caso
MCG30 Ceramic chef
Im Test: Mikrowellen mit Heißluft
Ausgabe 6/2019 · www.haus-garten-test.de

+ **Stainless steel interior with approx. 30 l* capacity and interior lighting**
+ With wire rack for simultaneous grilling on two levels and with baking tray
+ **Flat borosilicate glass bottom with microwave reflector: Easy cleaning, ideal also for e.g. square casserole dishes**
+ **Rear mounted hot air for a perfect baking result with 10 convection temperatures 110 - 200 °C**
+ Microwave 900 watt, grill 1100 watt, convection 2100 watt real oven hot air
+ Pre-heating function - for even more accurate microwave cooking and baking
+ 5 microwave power levels
+ **9 automatic cooking programems for an easy microwave cooking**
+ 4 combination programmes microwave and convection
+ 2 combination programmes microwave and grill
  • 1 combination programme 30% microwave & 70% grill
  • 1 combination programme 45% micorwave & 55% grill
+ 95-minute timer with end signal
+ Sound On/Off – individually adjustable

*Wire rack for grilling on 2 levels*



*Easy to clean*



Microwave, semi-digital + grill function + convection

Item 3355

# HCMG 25 Ceramic Chef

**Special Features:**



True convection up to 240°C



Borosilicate glass base



Stainless steel interior






**240 °C true convection**




*Nothing rotates here, allowing the entire surface area to be used.*

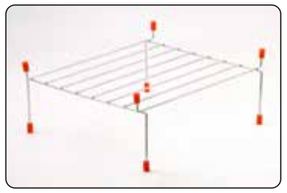
SIEGER PREIS/LEISTUNG
Haus & Garten Test
sehr gut
(1,4)
Caso
HCMG 25 Ceramic Chef
Im Test: 3 Kombimikrowellen
(2 sehr gut, 1 gut)
Ausgabe 1/2025

+ Compact microwave for defrosting and heating, cooking and baking, grilling and gratinating
+ **Approx. 25 l cooking chamber* with base made of robust and heat-resistant borosilicate glass (approx. 26 x 26 cm) – e.g. ideal for for square casseroles**
+ 900 watt microwave (output) / 1000 watt (input) grill / 2100 watt (input) hot air
+ 5 microwave power levels
+ **10 hot air temperatures from 150 - 240 °C – real oven hot air**
+ 10 automatic cooking programmes (for vegetables, meat etc.)
+ 4 combination programmes, e.g. microwave & hot air
+ Defrost function via weight or time setting
+ 95-minute timer with end signal
+ Clear LED display with clock display
+ **Hygienic stainless steel interior with LED lighting**
+ Incl. accessories:
  - Grill rack with 2 height options
  - **CASOTEK® CrispyWave pizza pan** – Active pizza pan with special heat-retaining coating – for particularly crispy pizza bases (25 cm Ø)

*With pizza tray for crispy pizzas*



*With grill rack*



*As microwaves continue to offer more functions and technologies, every cooking enthusiast can benefit. The new **HCMG 25 Ceramic Chef** impresses with three cooking functions in one: microwave, grill and **true convection up to 240°C**. This means that virtually all cooking requirements are covered. And there's more: if you want to defrost food and then grill it immediately afterwards without making any further settings, the design microwave's combination programmes make it possible.*

*Thanks to the large base made of heat-resistant borosilicate glass, even square plates and casserole dishes can be placed inside the 25-litre oven cavity. And if you wish, you can prepare your own pizza using the included pizza tray with the convection function.*



*according to the manufacturer



Built-in microwave

Item 7320

# Selection E 25 MGS

**Special Features:**



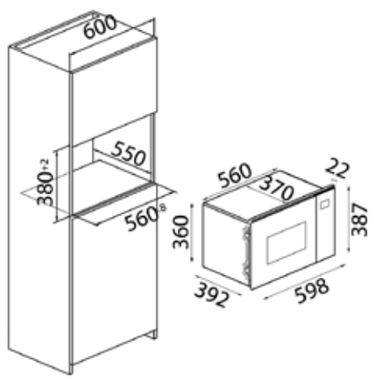
Mirrored front



Stainless steel interior



Semi-digital controls







+ **Built-in designer microwave oven & grill for 38 cm cavity height**
+ **Powerful 900 watt microwave and 1000 watt quartz grill**
+ Stainless steel interior with large 25 l capacity oven*
+ Elegant 'Black Glass' design
+ LCD display with digital clock
+ Touch control panel for intuitive operation
+ **Automatic touch sensor door opener**
+ With practical quick start function
+ 5 microwave settings
+ 8 automatic cooking programmes
+ Incl. combination programmes (microwave + grill)
+ With automatic defrosting programme
+ 95-minute cooking timer
+ Big 31.5 cm Ø glass turntable
+ With integrated interior lighting
+ Accessories: Grill rack

*Stylishly integrated*





# Microwaves

## Microwaves solo




| Product name | M 20 Ecostyle | M 20 Ceramic Gourmet |
|---|---|---|
| Item | 3307 | 3321 |
| EAN | 40 38437 03307 6 | 40 38437 03321 2 |
| Housing / colour | Anthracite | Polar silver |
| Interior | CASO-Clean protective coating | CASO-Clean protective coating |
| Front | Viewing window | Viewing window |
| Microwave | 700 Watt | 700 Watt |
| Power levels | 6 | 5 |
| Operation | Analogue | Semi-digital |
| Turntable ø | 24.5 cm | |
| Borosilicate glass base | | ▪ |
| Timer | 30 min | 95 min |
| Voltage | 230 V; 50 Hz | 230 V~ 50 Hz |
| Measures (WxHxD) | 455 x 265 x 365 mm | 450 x 280 x 385 mm |
| Cooking chamber (WxHxD) | 270 x 180 x 250 mm | 294 x 183 x 280 mm |
| Oven cavity volume | 20 l | 20 l |
| Weight | 10.2 kg | 10.9 kg |
| Certification | GS, CE | GS, CE |
| Packing unit | 1 | 1 |

## Microwaves with grill function




| Product name | MG 20 Ecostyle Ceramic | MG 25 Ecostyle Ceramic |
|---|---|---|
| Item | 3316 | 3329 |
| EAN | 40 38437 03316 8 | 40 38437 03329 8 |
| Housing / colour | Polar silver | Polar silver |
| Interior | CASO-Clean protective coating | CASO-Clean protective coating |
| Front | Viewing window | Viewing window |
| Microwave | 700 Watt | 900 Watt |
| Power levels | 5 | 5 |
| Grill | 1000 Watt | 1000 Watt |
| Operation | Analogue | Analogue |
| Borosilicate glass base | ▪ | ▪ |
| Combination programmes | | 3 |
| Timer | 30 min | 30 min |
| Accessories | Grill rack | Grill rack |
| Voltage | 230 V; 50 Hz | 230 V; 50 Hz |
| Measures (WxHxD) | 465 x 275 x 400 mm | 500 x 290 x 420 mm |
| Cooking chamber (WxHxD) | 286 x 188 x 292 mm | 305 x 195 x 320 mm |
| Oven cavity volume | 20 l | 25 l |
| Weight | 12 kg | 13.4 kg |
| Certification | GS, CE | GS, CE |
| Packing unit | 1 | 1 |

## Microwaves with mirror front






| Product name | MG 20 menu | MG 25 Ceramic Menu | MCG 25 Ceramic Chef | MCG 30 Ceramic Chef |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Item | 3320 | 3331 | 3351 | 3371 |
| EAN | 40 38437 03320 5 | 40 38437 03331 1 | 40 38437 03351 9 | 40 38437 03371 7 |
| Housing / colour | Stainless steel + black glass | Silver + black glass | Silver + black glass | Silver + black glass |
| Interior | Stainless steel | Stainless steel | Stainless steel | Stainless steel |
| Front | Mirrored | Mirrored | Mirrored | Mirrored |
| Microwave | 800 Watt | 900 Watt | 900 Watt | 900 Watt |
| Power levels | 5 | 10 | 10 | 5 |
| Cooking / automatic programmes | 13 | 10 | 9 | 9 |
| Grill | 1000 Watt | 1000 Watt | 1200 Watt | 1100 Watt |
| Convection | | | 2050 Watt | 2100 Watt |
| Temperatures | | | 110 - 200 °C | 110 - 200 °C |
| Convection levels | | | 10 | 10 |
| Operation | Semi-digital | Semi-digital | Semi-digital | Semi-digital |
| Turntable ø | 24.5 cm | | | |
| Borosilicate glass base | | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |
| Combination programmes | 2 | 2 | 4 + 2 | 4 + 2 |
| Preheat function | | | ▪ | ▪ |
| Sound On/Off | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |
| Display | LED | LED | LED | LED |
| Timer | 60 min | 95 min | 95 min | 95 min |
| Accessories | Wire rack | Wire rack | Wire rack | Wire rack |
| Voltage | 230 V; 50 Hz | 230 V; 50 Hz | 230 V / 50 Hz | 230 V; 50 Hz |
| Measures (WxHxD) | 460 x 260 x 400 mm | 500 x 290 x 375 mm | 490 x 285 x 480 mm | 540 x 310 x 500 mm |
| Cooking chamber (WxHxD) | 295 x 180 x 290 mm | 320 x 190 x 290 mm | 310 x 190 x 315 mm | 350 x 190 x 330 mm |
| Oven cavity volume | 20 l | 25 l | 25 l | 30 l |
| Weight | 11.6 kg | 13.5 kg | 16.6 kg | 18.8 kg |
| Certification | GS, CE | GS, CE | GS, CE | GS, CE |
| Packing unit | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

## Microwave with grill + convection



| Product name | HCMG 25 Ceramic Chef |
|---|---|
| Item | 3355 |
| EAN | 40 38437 03355 7 |
| Housing / colour | Polar silver |
| Interior | Stainless steel |
| Front | Viewing window |
| Microwave | 900 Watt |
| Power levels | 5 |
| Cooking / automatic programmes | 10 |
| Grill | 1000 Watt |
| Convection | 2100 Watt |
| Temperatures | 150 - 240 °C |
| Convection levels | 10 |
| Operation | Semi-digital |
| Borosilicate glass base | ▪ |
| Combination programmes | 4 |
| Sound On/Off | ▪ |
| Display | LED |
| Timer | 95 min |
| Accessories | Grill rack, pizza tray |
| Voltage | 230 V; 50 Hz |
| Measures (WxHxD) | 490 x 300 x 425 mm |
| Cooking chamber (WxHxD) | 310 x 200 x 305 mm |
| Oven cavity volume | 25 l |
| Weight | 15.9 kg |
| Certification | GS, CE |
| Packing unit | 1 |

## Built-in MW with grill



| Product name | Selection E 25 MGS |
|---|---|
| Item | 7320 |
| EAN | 40 38437 07320 1 |
| Housing / colour | Black |
| Interior | Stainless steel |
| Front | Viewing window |
| Microwave | 900 Watt |
| Power levels | 5 |
| Cooking / automatic programmes | 8 |
| Grill | 1000 Watt |
| Operation | Touch |
| Turntable ø | 31.5 cm |
| Combination programmes | 2 |
| Display | LCD |
| Timer | 95 min |
| Accessories | Wire rack |
| Voltage | 230 V~ 50 Hz |
| Measures (WxHxD) | 598 x 387 x 392 mm |
| Cooking chamber (WxHxD) | 330 x 220 x 355 mm |
| Built-in dimensions (WxHxD) | 560 x 380 x 550 mm (38 cm niche height) |
| Oven cavity volume | 25 l |
| Weight | 16.2 kg |
| Certification | GS, CE |
| Packing unit | 1 |

# Modern cooking with induction

Thanks to the intuitive sensor touch controls featured on all models, cooking becomes effortless. Simmering, gentle cooking, boiling, searing and keeping food warm can all be controlled easily at the touch of a button. All controls are integrated beneath the glass surface, making cleaning exceptionally easy. **This is induction cooking: the fast and direct way to cook.**

Modern induction technology generates heat directly in the cookware. This enables faster, more responsive and more energy-efficient cooking. The cooking surface itself does not heat up; it only absorbs the residual heat radiated from the cookware.



## One or two cooking zones for flexible cooking

CASO Design induction hobs are equipped with one or two cooking zones. Depending on your needs, they can be used as an additional hob, a warming plate or a fully featured cooking solution for holiday homes and smaller apartments. Simply plug them into a mains socket and start cooking! Some double induction hobs also feature **PowerSharing**. Both cooking zones share a total output of 3500 watts. When only the left or right cooking zone is used, it can deliver up to 2400 watts. When both zones are used simultaneously, the maximum combined output is 3500 watts.



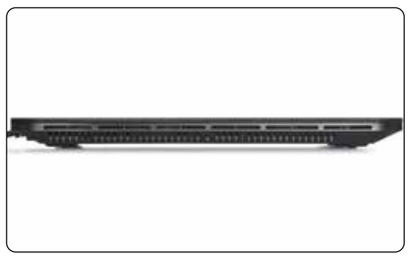
## Intuitive Sensor Touch Controls

Sensor touch controls are the perfect complement to an elegant all-glass surface. The appliance is operated simply by touching the control areas. The surface is easy to clean, and neither dust nor liquids can enter the interior of the appliance. Design and functionality are perfectly combined.



## Automatic Pan Detection

The cooking zones instantly detect suitable induction cookware. If unsuitable cookware is placed on the hob, an alert signal sounds and the cooking mode will not start.



## Slim Design

CASO Design induction hobs feature a slim, space-saving design, allowing them to be stored away easily whenever they are not in use.



## Particularly fast

Thanks to modern technology, the cooking zones heat up especially quickly and are virtually ready to use immediately for your culinary creations. This saves time without compromising on performance.



## Individually Adjustable

The induction hobs offer 10 or 12 temperature settings, reaching temperatures of up to 240°C, as well as 10 or 12 power levels for convenient cooking and food preparation. Selected models also feature temperature adjustment in 10°C increments.




## Timing Is Everything

With the integrated timer function, cooking times can be set precisely for up to 180 or 240 minutes. Once the set time has elapsed, the hob switches off automatically, providing added safety and convenience.



## Premium Easy-Care Glass Ceramic

Depending on the model, the hobs feature either a high-quality full-glass surface or a Schott Ceran® glass-ceramic surface made from Ceran Suprema®. The elegant design blends seamlessly into any kitchen, while the smooth surface is exceptionally easy to clean. Robust, heat-resistant and stylish for discerning home cooks.

Single Induction Hob

## Touch 2000

Item 2008

**Special Features:**

Glass ceramic | Sensor touch



+ Mobile Induction Hob with 2000 watt
+ **Glass ceramic surface**
+ Sensor touch operation
+ For induction cookware with diameters from 12 - 24 cm
+ Timer, power levels and temperature individually adjustable
+ **Safe thanks to automatic pot detection**
+ Fast and energy-saving
+ Precise, easy operation
+ **10 temperature levels and 10 power levels**
+ Timer function 1 – 180 minutes
+ **Temperature preselection ca. 60 – 240 °C**
+ Safety switch to protect against overheating
+ Extra large digital display
+ Easy cleaning

Single Induction Hob

## ProSlim 2000

Item 2236

**Special Features:**

Crystal glass | Sensor touch

ETM TESTMAGAZIN
CASO Design
ProSlim 2000
EXCELLENT 93,6 %
Tested
7 Single induction cooktops
4 × excellent, 3 × good
09/2025
www.etm-testmagazin.de




+ **Ultra-slim, space-saving design with high-quality all-glass surface in timeless black design**
+ **Versatile, flexible uses**, e.g. in outdoor kitchens, holiday homes or as an additional warming plate
+ Intuitive sensor touch screen with easy-to-read LED digital display
+ **Automatic pot recognition for induction cookware (ø from 12 - 22 cm)**
+ Quick and efficient cooking with 10 power levels up to 2000 watts
+ 10 temperature levels from 60 - 240 °C in 20 °C intervals
+ Practical timer function for up to 240 minutes
+ Safe thanks to overheating protection, Auto-Off function and child safety lock function
+ Hygienic, easy cleaning

Single Induction Hob

## S-Line 2100

Item 2225

**Special Features:**

Glass ceramic | Sensor touch | Stainless steel frame



TESTSIEGER
Haus & Garten Test
Endnote 1,1
sehr gut
Caso
S-Line 2100
Erzielt die beste Ankochdauer und beste Temperatureinhaltung
Im Test: portable Induktionskochfelder
Ausgabe 4/2016 – www.hausgartentest.de

TESTMAGAZIN · URTEIL
CASO Germany S-Line 2100
SEHR GUT 93,31 %
Im Test: 9 Induktions-Kochfelder
Testurteile: 4× sehr gut, 5× gut
www.etm-testmagazin.de
Heft 07/2016

+ Mobile design induction hob
+ Up to 2100 watt
+ Modern design with all-round edge made of brushed stainless steel – a piece of jewellery in every kitchen
+ **Precision cooking with SmartControl with 12 different power and temperature levels**
+ Sensor touch display and big digital display
+ Selectable timer function up to 180 minutes
+ **Adjustable temperature range from 60 - 240 °C**
+ High quality all-glass surface
+ Automatic pot detection for induction cookware from 12 - 24 cm Ø
+ Safe thanks to overheating protection

Double Induction Hob

## Touch 3500

Item 2018



TESTURTEIL
Haus & Garten Test
gut
(1,6)
Caso
Design Touch 3500
Im Test: Induktionskochfelder (mobil)
Ausgabe 6/2021 · www.haus-garten-test.de

**Description as for Touch 2000, plus:**
+ Mobile double induction hob with 3500 watts of power
+ 6 power levels

Double Induction Hob

## ProSlim 3500

Item 2237

NEW




**Description as for ProSlim 2000, plus:**
+ **Automatic pan detection for induction cookware (12 - 24 cm Ø)**
+ Fast and efficient cooking with 10 power levels and up to 3500 watts (combined output)

Double Induction Hob

## S-Line 3500

Item 2227



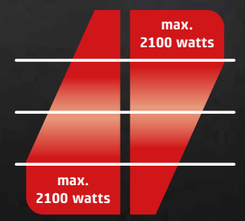
ETM TESTMAGAZIN
CASO Design
S-Line 3500
SEHR GUT 92,2 %
Vergleichstest
5 Doppelinduktions-kochfelder
2 × sehr gut, 2 × gut, 1 × befriedigend
11/2022
www.etm-testmagazin.de

**Description as for S-Line 2100, plus:**
+ Mobile double induction hob with a maximum output of 3500 watts
+ Optimum efficiency thanks to **PowerSharing** technology*
+ For induction cookware with a diameter of 12 - 22 cm



S-Line 3500 with efficient
*PowerSharing **Technology**

**Total output: 3500 watts**
Optimum efficiency: thanks to PowerSharing, the two cooking zones share a total output of 3500 watts. When only the left or right cooking zone is used, it can deliver up to 2100 watts. When the second zone is switched on, the available 3500 watts are distributed between both cooking zones.




left cooking zone | right cooking zone

Double Induction Hob

## Maître 3500

Item 2231

**Special Features:**

Glass ceramic

Sensor touch

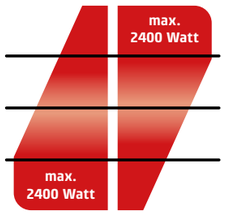








- **Optimum efficiency thanks to PowerSharing technology* – Particularly fast and powerful: up to 3500 watts total output, with up to 2400 watts when using a single cooking zone**
- **Extra large hob**
- For induction cookware from 12 - 26 cm Ø
- Modern design with easy to read, beveled control panel
- **Precision cooking with Smart Control on 12 temperature and power levels**
- Sensor touch control
- Large digital display
- Temperature precisely adjustable from 60 - 240 °C
- Timer function 1 - 180 minutes with 1-minute interval
- Very simple and easy cleaning




left cooking zone

right cooking zone

***PowerSharing Technologie – Total output: 3500 watts**
Optimum efficiency: thanks to PowerSharing, the two cooking zones share a total output of 3500 watts. When only the left or right cooking zone is used, it can deliver up to 2400 watts. When the second zone is switched on, the available 3500 watts are distributed between both cooking zones.

Single Induction Hob

## TC 2400 ThermoControl

Item 2235

**Special Features:**

Glass ceramic

Sensor touch

ThermoControl thermometer





*Innovative ThermoControl thermometer*




- **Roasting and cooking with accuracy down to the degree thanks to the innovative, precise ThermoControl thermometer for exact temperature control**
  - Perfectly suited to, for example, sous vide, keeping food hot, accurately roasting meet and fish by means of a core temperature sensor
  - Adjustable temperature range from 40 - 160 °C, accurate to 1 °C thanks to FineTemp
  - Including holder for the thermometer
- **Induction plate can also be used without ThermoControl thermometer**
  - Adjustable temperature range from 60 - 240 °C
- Powerful 2400 watts
- Automatic pot detection for pots from 12 - 26 cm Ø
- Intuitive sensor touch operation
- Precision cooking with SmartControl with 12 different power levels
- Selectable timer function up to 180 minutes
- Safe thanks to overheating protection

*Core temperatures*



*SousVide cooking*



*Keep warm*



Built-in Single Induction Hob

## ProAdvanced E 1

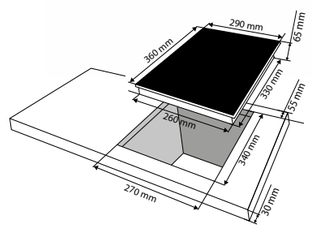
Item 3043

**Special Features:**

Glass ceramic

Sensor touch






- **Single induction hob – can be used as a built-in or freestanding mobile solution**
- Versatile uses, e.g. in small and outdoor kitchens, in tiny houses, in camper vans and holiday homes, for breakfast buffets, on balconies and patios, etc.
- Also ideal as an additional food warming plate
- Elegant, timeless black design
- For induction cookware with a base of 12 - 24 cm Ø
- **Quickly ready for use thanks to automatic pot recognition and powerful 2100 watt performance**
- **12 power levels for precise results**
- **12 Temperature levels**
- Temperature adjustable from 60 - 240 °C
  - 60 – 100 °C in 10 °C intervals
  - 100 – 240 °C in 20 °C intervals
- Practical, optional timer function from 1 – 180 mins
- Black all-glass surface with touch operating panel for easy cleaning
- Digital screen with red LED display
- Incl. sealing strip for built-in installation and a magnet to recognise suitable cookware
- Safe thanks to overheating protection

Built-in Double Induction Hob

## Master E 2

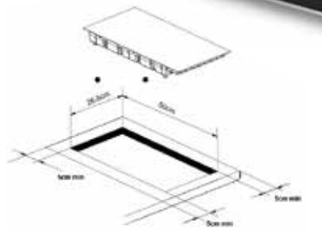
Item 3041

**Special Features:**

Schott Ceran® surface made from Ceran Suprema®

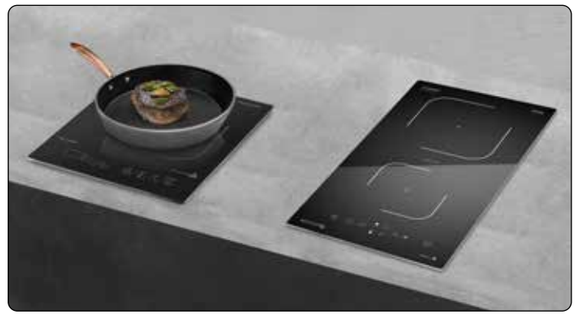
Sensor touch








- Induction cooker with 2 zones with 3500 watt (1500 watt & 2000 watt)
- **All-glass Schott Ceran® surface from environmentally friendly Ceran Suprema®**
- Sensor touch operation
- Easy to read, big digital display
- Timer, power levels and temperature individually adjustable
- 9 power levels per cooking field
- For induction cookware with a base of 12 - 24 cm Ø
- Timer function 1 - 99 minutes in 1-minute-intervalls
- Lock-function (setting protection / child safety lock)
- **Safe thanks to automatic pot detection and overheating protection**
- **Automatic switch-off when not in use**
- Very easy cleaning



# Induction Hobs

Mobile induction hobs with 1 or 2 cooking zones | Induction hob with ThermoControl | Built-in induction hobs



| Product name | Touch 2000 | Touch 3500 | ProSlim 2000 | ProSlim 3500 | S-Line 2100 | S-Line 3500 | Maître 3500 | TC 2400 ThermoControl | ProAdvanced E 1 | Master E 2 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Item | 2008 | 2018 | 2236 | 2237 | 2225 | 2227 | 2231 | 2235 | 3043 | 3041 |
| EAN | 40 38437 02008 3 | 40 38437 02018 2 | 40 38437 02236 0 | 40 38437 02237 7 | 4038437022254 | 4038437022278 | 4038437022315 | 4038437022353 | 4038437030433 | 4038437030419 |
| Housing / colour | Black / glass ceramic | Black / glass ceramic | Black / crystal glass | Black / crystal glass | Black / stainless steel / glass ceramic | Black / stainless steel / glass ceramic | Black / glass ceramic | Black / glass ceramic | Black / glass ceramic | Black / Schott Ceran® surface made from Ceran Suprema® |
| Operation | Sensor touch | Sensor touch | Sensor touch | Sensor touch | Sensor touch | Sensor touch | Sensor touch | Sensor touch | Sensor touch | Sensor touch |
| Freistehend / mobil | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | |
| Built-in induction hob | | | | | | | | | ▪ | ▪ |
| Cooking zones | 1 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 2 |
| Cookware diameter Ø | 12 - 24 cm | 12 - 24 cm | 12 - 22 cm | 12 - 24 cm | 12 - 24 cm | 12 - 22 cm | 12 - 26 cm | 12 - 26 cm | 12 - 24 cm | 12 - 24 cm |
| Power | 2000 Watt | 3500 Watt | 2000 Watt | 3500 Watt | 2100 Watt | 3500 Watt | 3500 Watt | 2400 Watt | 2100 Watt | 3500 Watt |
| PowerSharing | | | | | | ▪ | ▪ | | | |
| ThermoControl thermometer | | | | | | | | ▪ (40 - 160 °C) | | |
| Power levels | 10 | 6 | 10 | 10 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 9 |
| Temperature levels | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | |
| Temperature | 60 - 240 °C | 60 - 240 °C | 60 - 240 °C | 60 - 240 °C | 60 - 240 °C | 60 - 240 °C | 60 - 240 °C | 60 - 240 °C | 60 - 240 °C | |
| Automatic pan recognition | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |
| Timer function | Up to 180 min | Up to 180 min | Up to 240 min | Up to 240 min | Up to 180 min | Up to 180 min | Up to 180 min | Up to 180 min | Up to 180 min | Up to 99 min |
| Overheating protection | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |
| Display | Digital | Digital | Digital | Digital | Digital | Digital | Digital | Digital | Digital | Digital |
| Voltage | 220-240V, 50Hz | 220-240V, 50Hz | 220-240V~50-60Hz | 220-240V~50-60Hz | 230 V; 50 Hz | 230 V; 50 Hz | 220-240V, 50/0Hz | 220V-240V; 50Hz/60Hz | 220 V - 240 V; 50 Hz / 60 Hz | 220 V - 240 V; 50 Hz / 60 Hz |
| Measures (WxHxD) | 290 x 60 x 360 mm | 605 x 65 x 360 mm | 290 x 28 x 390 mm | 600 x 30 x 360 mm | 277 x 58 x 357 mm | 542 x 59 x 357 mm | 600 x 60 x 370 mm | 300 x 60 x 370 mm | 290 x 65 x 360 mm | 290 x 60 x 520 mm |
| Weight | 2,4 kg | 4,8 kg | 2,3 kg | 4,8 kg | 2,6 kg | 5,0 kg | 5,7 kg | 3,0 kg | 3,47 kg | 5,2 kg |
| Certification | GS, CE | GS, CE | GS, CE | GS, CE | GS, CE | GS, CE | GS, CE | GS, CE | GS, CE | GS, CE |
| Packing unit | 2 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 1 |

# Sous Vide, the Gentle Way of Cooking

Anyone who enjoys exceptionally tender meat and fish, as well as crisp, nutrient-rich vegetables, will not want to be without the sous vide cookers from CASO Design. The desired food is vacuum-sealed in a bag and cooked to perfection at a low temperature. Flavours are preserved for the ultimate taste experience. For those who prefer an extra depth of flavour when preparing meat, simply sear it briefly over high heat afterwards.



## Waterproof to IPX7 Standard

CASO sous vide sticks are IPX7-certified and reliably protected against water ingress. Even if accidentally submerged, the technology remains safe and dependable, ensuring maximum durability and safety in the kitchen.



## App-Controlled Precision

With the CASO Control App, sous vide sticks can be conveniently controlled via smartphone. Temperature, time and programmes can be set and monitored at any time, making precise cooking easier and more convenient than ever.




## Precisely Controlled Temperatures up to 90 °C

The temperature can be adjusted with precision up to 90 °C, making these devices ideal for sous vide cooking, tempering chocolate or gently warming delicate foods. Accurate control in 0.5 °C increments guarantees perfect results every time.




## It's All About Timing

With the extra-long timer of up to 99 hours, even lengthy cooking processes such as preparing pulled pork or yoghurt can be planned with precision. The flexible timer setting ensures perfectly timed cooking without constant supervision.



## 3D Circulation for Even Heat Distribution

The integrated water circulation system ensures a uniform temperature throughout the entire container. This allows every ingredient to be cooked precisely, regardless of its position in the water bath.



## Flexible Mounting: Screw Clamp or Clip Holder

Depending on the model, CASO sous vide sticks can be attached to almost any pot or container using either a sturdy screw clamp or a practical clip holder, providing maximum flexibility in the kitchen.



## Versatile Applications Beyond Meat

Whether preparing tender meat, succulent fish, crisp vegetables or delicate foods such as yoghurt, baby food or chocolate, CASO sous vide sticks are true all-rounders for flavourful, healthy and precise cooking.



## Large Capacity for Containers up to 20 Litres

CASO sous vide sticks are suitable for containers with a capacity of up to 20 litres. This allows larger quantities to be cooked evenly and effortlessly, making them ideal for singles, couples, friends or families.



Sous Vide Stick

# SV 400

Item 1310

**Special Features:**

Stainless steel | Waterproof according to IPX7 | Containers up to 20 l

SIEGER PREIS/LEISTUNG
Haus & Garten Test
gut
(1,5)
Caso Design
SV 400
Im Test: Sous-Vide-Garer
Ausgabe 4/2020 · www.haus-garten-test.de

PREIS-LEISTUNGSSIEGER
ETM TESTMAGAZIN
CASO Design
SousVide Garer SV 400
SEHR GUT 92,9 %
Vergleichstest
10 Sous-Vide-Sticks
3 × sehr gut, 7 × gut
05/2023
www.etm-testmagazin.de





- **Perfect for SousVide cooking, preparing yoghurt, heating baby food in the glass, tempering couverture in the water bath and much more**
- Strong 1000 watts of power in a compact design
- Space-saving storage
- **Waterproof by IPX7-standard***
- Suitable for all heat-resistant vessels with a height of at least 16 cm and a volume of 6 to 20 liters
- **Temperature setting: 25 - 90 °C (in 0,1 °C steps)**
- White LED display with sensor touch control panel
- Timer function: From 1 minute to 99 hours (up to 2 hours in 1 increments, from 2 hours in 5 minute increments)
- With a practical srew cap - srew cap width: 2 cm (without rubber stopper 3 cm)



*For exceptionally tender results*

Sous Vide Stick

# SV 1200 Smart

Item 1328

**Special Features:**

Stainless steel | Waterproof according to IPX7 | Containers up to 20 l | App-enabled



TESTSIEGER
DAS TESTMAGAZIN · URTEIL
CASO Design SV 1200 Smart
SEHR GUT 95,0 %
Heft 05/2019



- **SousVide cooker with simple clamp mounting for flexible SousVide cooking of Michelin star quality**
- Perfect for meat, fish and vegetables
- Also suitable for heating baby food in the glass, for tempering of couverture in a water bath, the preparation of yoghurt and for the gentle thawing of frozen products
- **Rapid of heating of water due to powerful 1200 watt system**
- **Applicance is completely waterproof according to IPX7 standard***
- Precise temperature control up to 90 °C increments in 0.5 °C increments (32 - 194 °F)
- Timer function: can be precisely set in 1 minute increments up to 99 hours 59 minutes
- Heats up to 20 litres water to precisely within 0.5 °C**
- **Smart Control: SousVide Stick can be controlled and read with the CASO Control App**
- Simple operation of the LED display using a sensor touch control panel
- **3D circulation: Constant temperature due to water circulation**
- Compact SousVide cooker: Space-saving storage & easy to clean
- Suitable for virtually all heat-resistant vessels

*Protection against temporary immersion
**Depending on the isolation of the container

Article Overview

## Sous Vide Sticks





| Product name | SV 400 | SV 1200 Smart |
|---|---|---|
| Item | 1310 | 1328 |
| EAN | 40 38437 01310 8 | 40 38437 01328 3 |
| Housing / colour | Black / stainless steel | Black / stainless steel |
| Operation | Touch | Touch |
| Mounting | Screw cap | Clamp holder |
| IPX7 | ▪ | ▪ |
| App-enabled | | ▪ |
| Container volume | Up to 20 l | Up to 20 l |
| Timer | 1 min - 99 h | 1 min - 99 h 59 min |
| Temperature | Up to 90 °C (194 °F) | Up to 90 °C (194 °F) |
| Temp. monitoring | ▪ | ▪ |
| Circulation technology | ▪ | ▪ |
| Display | LED | LED |
| Measures (WxHxD) | 70 x 310 x 130 mm | 60 x 330 x 85 mm |
| Weight | 0,9 kg | 1 kg |
| Power | 1000 Watt | 1200 Watt |
| Voltage | 220-240V, 50/60Hz | 220-240V, 50-60Hz |
| Certification | CE, GS | CE, GS |
| Packing unit | 2 | 2 |



## The CASO Control App – Sous Vide Cooking via Smartphone

Smart Control: Your app-enabled sous vide stick can be easily controlled, monitored and read via the CASO Control App.

**Sous Vide Cooking via App – Tender and Smart**

CASO Design offers sous vide sticks that can be operated not only manually but also conveniently via smartphone. As cooking times can often last several hours, there is no need to remain beside the sous vide cooker throughout the entire process. Instead, you can make the most of your free time while easily checking and adjusting the cooking status via the app whenever needed.

Simply download the free CASO Control App from your preferred app store, connect everything to your Wi-Fi network, and prepare restaurant-quality dishes more easily than ever before.

https://caso-design.de/en/info/caso-world/apps/control-app/

SCAN ME
DOWNLOAD

Download on the App Store
ANDROID APP ON Google play






Enjoyment at the Highest Level

# Michelin-Star Sous Vide Cooking in 3 Steps

**Sous vide cooking that melts in your mouth**
Sous vide, meaning „under vacuum“, is becoming increasingly popular among home cooks. The advantages are clear: vacuum cooking preserves the natural flavour of food, keeps meat and fish tender and juicy, retains nutrients, vitamins and trace elements, and ensures vegetables stay crisp and vibrant in colour.

Sous vide cookers are also true all-rounders, ideal for preparing yoghurt, warming baby food in jars, tempering chocolate in a bain-marie, and much more.

**So Simple, So Perfect**
Preparing a sous vide dish is incredibly easy. No prior experience is required to achieve perfect results. The meal can be assembled directly in the bag before cooking. Simply seal the main ingredients together with oil, herbs, spices and vegetables in a vacuum bag, then cook everything gently in water at a low, controlled temperature.

Marinating and seasoning before vacuum sealing also delivers even better results. **To use sous vide cooking at home, you need a vacuum sealer and a sous vide appliance that maintains a constant cooking temperature throughout the process.**



**Step 1**
Vacuum seal the food



**Step 2**
Set the cooking time and temperature according to the recipe and start the programme





**With the CASO Success Guarantee**
Water temperature = maximum cooking temperature



**Step 3**
If desired, briefly sear the meat over high heat, plate up and enjoy – it’s that simple and that perfect



Electric Spice Mills

Item 1836

# SpiceDuo

NEW

**Special Features:**

High-quality ceramic grinding mechanism

Rechargeable




+ Electric stainless steel mills for salt, pepper or other spices
+ **High-quality ceramic grinding mechanisms with infinitely variable grinding setting** – optimum grain size from very fine to coarse
+ Easy grinding thanks to **single-hand operation** with auxiliary LED light
+ With rechargeable lithium batteries and USB-C port
+ Robust beech wood holder





*Stylish battery-powered salt and pepper mills*



Article Overview

# Spice Mills



| Product name | SpiceDuo |
|---|---|
| Item | 1836 |
| EAN | 40 38437 01836 3 |
| Housing / colour | Stainless steel housing, beechwood holder |
| Operation | Push-button operation |
| Grind setting | Infinitely adjustable |
| Grinding mechanism | CeramiC |
| Rechargeable | ▪ |
| Lithium-ion battery | ▪ |
| LED light | ▪ |
| Accessories | Holder, charging cable |
| Voltage | 3,7V / 500mAh |
| Measures (WxHxD) | 130 x 155 x 70 mm |
| Weight | 0,6 kg |
| Certification | CE |
| Packing unit | 6 |



Electric Pan

Item 1491

# Professional Party Pan

**Special Features:**

Non-stick coating

Temperature up to 240 °C

**Versatile use:**
+ Pizza
+ Hamburger
+ Meatballs
+ Sausages
+ Steaks
+ Fried potatoes
+ Vegetables
+ Scrambled eggs
+ and more



+ Ideal for pizzas, hamburgers, meatballs, sausages, steaks, fried potatoes, vegetables, scrambled eggs and much more
+ **High quality, non-stick coated frying surface**
+ Glass lid with vapour-escape outlet
+ **Temperature control up to approx. 240 °C**
+ Keep-hot function



*Infinitely variable temperature control*



*Versatile use*



Article Overview

## Party Pan



| Product name | Professional Party Pan |
|---|---|
| Item | 1491 |
| EAN | 40 38437 01491 4 |
| Housing / colour | Stainless steel, black |
| Operation | Rotary control |
| Temperature | Up to 240 °C |
| Non-stick coating | ▪ |
| Power | 1500 Watt |
| Voltage | 220-240V~, 50/60Hz |
| Measures (WxHxD) | 490 x 160 x 430 mm |
| Weight | 1,55 kg |
| Certification | CE, GS |
| Packing unit | 4 |

Raclette Grill with Integrated Extractor

Item 2831

# Raclette AirClean

NEW

**Special Features:**

Fast heat-up

Patented extraction system

840 cm² Extra-large grilling surface



+ **Raclette grill with 8 non-stick pans (PFAS-free) for up to 8 people**
+ Powerful 1500 watts and infinitely adjustable temperature for the best and fastest grilling results
+ **Integrated extractor on 2 levels – developed and patented in Switzerland**
  - I ndependently adjustable (top/bottom – left side / right side)
  - With 2 speed settings
  - Extraction unit and permanent metal filter removable and dishwasher-safe
+ **Two removable, ribbed grill plates with non-stick ceramic coating (PFAS-free)**
+ **Large total grilling surface of 840 cm²**
+ Modern and compact stainless-steel design
+ Replaceable odour and carbon filter
+ Includes 8 pans and 8 spatulas



Article Overview

## Raclette Grill



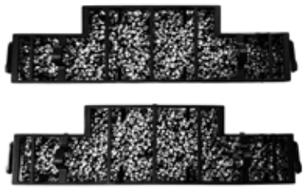
| Product name | Raclette AirClean |
|---|---|
| Item | 2831 |
| EAN | 40 38437 02831 7 |
| Housing / colour | Stainless steel, black |
| Operation | Rotary control |
| Extractor | ▪ |
| Non-stick coating | ▪ |
| Accessories | 8 pans, 8 spatulas, carbon filter |
| Power | 1500 Watt |
| Voltage | 220-240V~50/60Hz |
| Measures (WxHxD) | 270 x 170 x 457 mm (with pans = 447 mm) |
| Weight | 4,3 kg |
| Certification | CE, GS |
| Packing unit | 1 |

Spare Parts

Item 90283101

# Activated Carbon Filter Set (2x)

+ Replacement activated carbon filters for the Raclette AirClean raclette grill, available separately
+ Set consisting of 2 pieces



Double Contact Grill

Item 2837

## SteakChef

**Special Features:**

Double-Sided Contact Cooking – Perfectly Cooked

Dishwasher-safe grill plates




+ High-quality housing with glass cover
+ High grill variety – meat, vegetables, fish, hamburgers, panini, poultry, skewers and much more
+ **Grill plates with PFAS-free non-stick ceramic coating**
+ **Super fast and even grilling thanks to 2,000 watts of power and integrated heating elements in the grill plates**
+ **Grill plates and grease drip tray can be easily removed – for easy and convenient cleaning (dishwasher-safe)**
+ Intuitive control via rotary control for temperature (100 - 220 °C) and timer (up to 30 min)
+ Integrated switch-on and 'ready-to-use' indicator light (heating up = red, temperature reached = green)
+ **Can be used as a table grill when fully opened**
+ Large total grilling surface approx. 1440 mm2
+ Long 115 cm power cable

*Opens flat to 180° for use as a large table grill*



*Removable plates*



Double Contact Grill + ThermoControl

Item 2838

## SteakMaster Pro

**Special Features:**

ThermoControl

Double-Sided Contact Cooking – Perfectly Cooked

Convenient programme selection

Dishwasher-safe grill plates




+ 3-in-1 double contact grill – can be used as a contract grill (height-adjustable in 5 stages), panini press and table grill
+ **Perfectly cooked thanks to the integrated grill thermometer – determines the exact core temperature of your grilled food**
+ Digital touch control panel with practical programme selection for burgers/panini, poultry, sausage, meat, fish and vegetables
+ **Very easy to clean thanks to the removable grill plates with integrated heating elements and non-stick ceramic coating – 1x ribbed, 1x smooth (PFAS-free and dishwasher-safe)**
+ **Can be used as an XXL table grill when opened (180°) – very large grill surface of approx. 1,632 cm² (34 x 24 cm per plate)**
+ Super fast grilling thanks to 2,000 watts of power
+ Manually adjustable temperature from 80 - 240 °C and timer up to 60 min
+ Incl. removable fat drip tray

*Opens flat to 180° for use as a large table grill*



*Precise grill thermometer*



Article Overview

## Contact Grills



| Product name | SteakChef | SteakMaster Pro |
|---|---|---|
| Item | 2837 | 2838 |
| EAN | 40 38437 02837 9 | 40 38437 02838 6 |
| Housing / colour | Silver | Silver |
| Operation | Rotary control | Touch |
| Programme selection | | ▪ |
| Removable plates, dishwasher-safe | ▪ | ▪ |
| Accessories | | *ThermoControl* grill thermometer |
| Power | 2000-2400 Watt | 2000 Watt |
| Voltage | 220-240 V; 50-60 Hz | 220-240 V, 50/60 Hz |
| Measures (WxHxD) | 385 x 180 x 375 mm | 425 x 185 x 350 mm |
| Weight | 6,25 kg | 8,15 kg |
| Certification | CE, GS | CE, GS |
| Packing unit | 1 | 1 |



Egg Boiler

# E 3

Item 2774

**Special Features:**




Up to 3 eggs



Selectable hardness level



TESTURTEIL
Haus & Garten Test
gut
(1,7)
Caso
Design Eierkocher E3
Im Test: 3 Eierkocher
(1 sehr gut, 2 gut)
Ausgabe 2/2024

+ Egg boiler for up to 3 eggs
+ **Space-saving design**
+ Selectable firmness level: soft, medium or hard
+ **Low water consumption and rapid cooking thanks to the efficient design**
+ High-quality stainless steel trim
+ Electronic cooking time control without measuring the water
+ **Continuously adjustable rotary control for the desired firmness level, from soft to hard (cooking time up to 15 minutes)**
+ Removable egg tray for quickly cooling the eggs under cold water
+ Removable transparent lid with handle
+ White LED indicates the operating mode
+ Automatic switch-off with audible end-of-cycle signal
+ Easy-to-clean heating plate
+ Includes measuring cup with integrated egg piercer

*Up to 3 eggs*



*Measuring cup + egg piercer*



*Easy to clean*



Egg Boiler

# E 9

Item 2771

**Special Features:**




Up to 8 eggs



Selectable hardness level



Poached eggs




TESTURTEIL
Haus & Garten Test
Endnote 1,3
sehr gut
Caso Design
E9
Sehr gut für große Eiermengen und Rezepte
Im Test: Eierkocher
Ausgabe 3/2015 · www.hausgartentest.de

TESTWINNER
ETM TESTMAGAZIN
CASO Design
E9
EXCELLENT 94,4 %
Tested
8 egg cooker
5 × excellent, 2 × good, 1 × satisfactory
05/2025
www.etm-testmagazin.de

+ Egg boiler for up to 8 eggs
+ Selectable cooking level: soft, medium or hard
+ **Low water consumption and fast cooking thanks to an efficient design**
+ **Electronic control system with early shut-off, preventing boiling dry, unpleasant odours and burnt-on water residues**
+ High-quality stainless steel design
+ LED operating indicator
+ **Non-stick coated cooking bowl**
+ Transparent plastic lid
+ Acoustic signal at the end of the cooking cycle
+ Includes measuring cup with egg piercer and two poaching trays
+ Removable egg tray
+ On/off switch
+ Practical cable storage

*Up to 8 eggs*



*Includes 2 poaching trays*





Article Overview

## Egg Boiler





| Product name | E 3 | E 9 |
|---|---|---|
| Item | 2774 | 2771 |
| EAN | 40 38437 02774 7 | 40 38437 02771 6 |
| Housing / colour | Stainless steel | Stainless steel |
| Operation | Manually | Manually |
| Eggs | Up to 3 eggs | Up to 8 eggs |
| Timer function | ▪ | ▪ |
| Electronic cooking time control | ▪ | ▪ |
| Acoustic end-of-cooking signal | ▪ | ▪ |
| On/Off switch | ▪ | ▪ |
| Automatic shut-off | ▪ | ▪ |
| Accessories | Measuring cup with egg piercer | Measuring cup with egg piercer, 2 poaching trays |
| Power | 210 Watt | 400 Watt |
| Voltage | 220-240 V~ 50-60Hz | 220 V - 240 V, 50 Hz / 60 Hz |
| Measures (WxHxD) | 75 x 135 x 215 mm | 175 x 170 x 190 mm |
| Weight | 0,49 kg | 0,98 kg |
| Certification | CE, GS | CE, GS |
| Packing unit | 6 | 4 |





Chapter 2

# Baking




## Baking made easy with clever helpers

Crispy pizzas, golden-brown waffles and toast, or low-fat snacks from the air fryer, with modern appliances such as compact ovens, toasters, pizza ovens and crêpe makers, baking becomes effortless.

High-quality materials, even heat distribution and intuitive controls ensure reliable results every time. Ideal for anyone who appreciates great food: quick, easy and always baked to perfection.

## The right appliance for every taste

Whether you're treating yourself to sweet crêpes on a Sunday, creating crispy snacks in the air fryer or reinventing classic favourites in a pizza oven, modern baking appliances offer endless possibilities for creative moments of enjoyment.

Whether sweet or savoury, traditional or experimental, the right appliance delivers the perfect result. Transforming your kitchen into a hub of baking inspiration and every bite into a memorable experience.



## Air Fryers, Compact Ovens, Pizza Oven, Toasters & More


| | |
|---|---|
| Air fryers | 40 |
| Compact ovens | 50 |
| Pizza oven | 52 |
| Waffle maker | 53 |
| Crêpe maker | 54 |
| Toasters | 56 |

# Air Fryers: One Appliance for Everything!

CASO Design air fryers are incredibly versatile and a perfect alternative to a conventional oven, while being faster and more energy-efficient. Baking, cooking, gratinating, dehydrating and much more are no problem for these compact all-rounders. Air fryers therefore make it easy to achieve perfect results when preparing meat, fish, vegetables, cakes, pizza, chips and many other dishes.



## The Perfect Combination

A healthy diet and quick preparation go hand in hand with CASO Design air fryers. Thanks to the direct circulation of hot air and the resulting cooking process, no additional fat is required. Food is also prepared more quickly, as preheating is no longer necessary. With their low energy consumption and faster cooking times, air fryers are genuine time-, cost- and energy-savers.



## Less Fat, 100% Flavour

Anyone who believes that fat alone creates flavour will be amazed by CASO Design air fryers. This cooking method significantly reduces the need for fat and oil while maintaining the same great taste. If desired, foods such as chips can be prepared with just a tablespoon of oil, but no additional fat is required. At a time when healthy and conscious eating is becoming increasingly important, air fryers are more popular than ever.



## Exceptionally Quiet

These powerful space-saving appliances deliver impressive performance while remaining remarkably quiet. Depending on the model, noise levels range from just 38 to 42 dB, making them often quieter than many microwaves and conventional ovens.



## Space for Flavour

The air fryers offer generous basket and interior capacities of up to 6, 7 or even 14 litres.

Enjoy double the versatility with air fryers featuring two baskets, allowing two different dishes to be prepared simultaneously. Alternatively, the two cooking chambers can be combined into one large compartment.



## Super Hot!

The air fryers can reach temperatures of up to 200 °C or even 230 °C. Most dishes require, on average, temperatures around 20 °C lower than those recommended in conventional recipes and cooking instructions.




## Timing Is Everything

Unlike a conventional oven, air fryers are always equipped with a timer that automatically ends the cooking process after the selected time. Depending on the model, the timer can be individually set from 1 to 60, 90 or 120 minutes. In addition, the air fryer offers preset recommended cooking times.



## It's All About the Settings

Preset programmes make preparing a wide range of dishes exceptionally easy. The settings are perfectly tailored to the food being cooked, ensuring outstanding results every time.



## Tender Results with Steam

The additional steam function transforms dishes into a true culinary delight. Fish becomes tender, cakes turn light and fluffy, and vegetables retain their flavour. Even reheating with the reheat function is particularly gentle thanks to the steam, helping to preserve both flavour and nutrients.



## A Clear View of Cooking

Thanks to the innovative viewing window and interior lighting, you can quickly check on the cooking process without opening the appliance.



## Half-Time for Better Results

The Shake Reminder prompts users to shake or turn the food during cooking. This helps achieve optimal results and even browning on all sides.



## Premium Interior

The interior is made from durable, food-safe stainless steel.



## Heat Perfectly Distributed

Even Power Convection ensures uniform heat distribution and cooks food evenly from all sides.



## No More Waiting

Air fryers are not only faster than conventional ovens when it comes to cooking, but also when heating up. Thanks to Rapid Heat Control, the air fryer is ready to use immediately.



## Stay in Touch

The models are equipped with modern sensor-touch controls. The smooth surface is easy to clean, while the robust control panel offers a contemporary and stylish appearance.



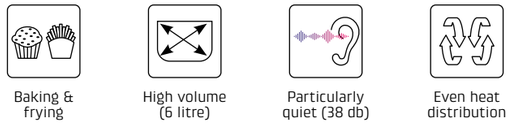


Design Compact Air Fryer

# AirFry 6.0

Item 3185

**Special Features:**






TEST VERDICT
Haus & Garten Test
very good
(1,3)
Caso Design
Airfry 6,0
Test: 11 Hot air fryers (61 and above)
(6 very good, 5 good)
www.haus-garten-test.de - Issue 6/2025
Test procedure: www.av.de/tests
HAT65CAN7V

+ **Generous capacity, despite small footprint – 6-litre frying basket with a compact design**
+ Prepare up to 1.2 kg of chips in one process
+ **No oil needed for conscious and healthy eating**
+ Multifunctional: frying, baking, roasting, reheating, dehydrating, gratinating and much more.
+ **Energy-efficient cooking: no preheating required, compact cooking cavity**
+ Even circulation thanks to the intelligent frying insert for the best flavour: Crispy on the outside, juicy on the inside
+ Temperature adjustable from 50 - 200 °C in 5 °C increments
+ Timer adjustable from 1 - 60 min in 1-min increments
+ With 8 practical presets (chips, pizza, chicken, steak, cake, vegetables, fish and reheat)
+ **Particularly quiet in operation (only 38 db)**
+ Viewing window with switchable interior lighting
+ Ideal from all sides: The „Shake Reminder“ reminds you to shake the food half way through cooking
+ High-quality stainless steel interior
+ Safe thanks to automatic switch-off when removing the basket and cool-touch handle

*Even for steak*



*Sensor touch*



*Insert instead of basket*

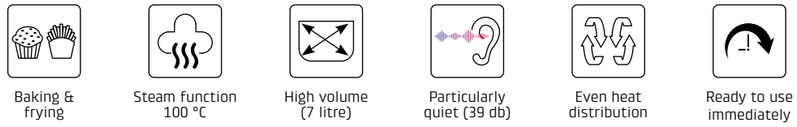


Design Heißluftfritteuse und Dampfgarer in einem

# AirFry & Steam 700

Item 3182

**Special Features:**













TESTURTEIL
Haus & Garten Test
sehr gut
(1,3)
Caso
AirFry & Steam 700
Im Test: Air Fryer
(Einzeltest)
Ausgabe 3/2024

+ **Modern combination hot air fryer with steam cooking function and an extra-large 7 l basket capacity – ideal even for large portions such as a whole roast chicken or up to 1.3 kg of chips**
+ **Even PowerConvection – even heat distribution throughout the cooking chamber**
+ **Rapid HeatControl – immediately ready for use, no warming up required**
+ Healthy, low fat preparation of all kinds of food thanks to the **steam technology** – juicy on the inside, crispy on the outside
+ Large 1.5 litre water tank
+ Intuitive sensor touch control panel for easy operation
+ Transparent viewing window with switchable interior lighting – to monitor the cooking process
+ **3 in 1 air fryer:**
  • AirFryer function (60 - 200 °C)
  • Steam function (100 °C)
  • AirFryer & steam function (140 - 200 °C)
+ Timer adjustable from 1 – 90 minutes with acoustic signal
+ **10 preset programes in 2 categories (AirFry and Steam)**
  • AirFry: AirFry, baking, roasting, reheating
  • Steam: Steam, steam baking, regenerating, steam cleaning
+ Easy cleaning thanks to dishwasher-safe basket, grate and removable water collection tray

*Sensor touch display*



*Water tank, 1,5 l*



*For tender results*



*More space thanks to an insert instead of a basket*



Design Air Fryer

# AirFry & PizzaChef

Item 3191

**Special Features:**


Baking & frying



Large cooking surface


Particularly quiet (49 db)


Dual heating element


Ceramic coating


















- **Compact and slim hot air fryer with approx. 6 l frying basket – fits a whole pizza up to 30 cm Ø**
- Prepare up to 1 kg of French fries in just 20 minutes
- **Almost fat-free preparation for a conscious and healthy lifestyle**
- Frying basket with high-quality PFAS-free ceramic coating
- Multifunctional: frying, roasting, reheating & dehydrating
- **Practical dual heating element – cooks food simultaneously from top and bottom**
- **Energy-efficient cooking: no preheating required, compact cooking cavity**
- Individually adjustable temperature and timer
  - 50 - 230 °C in 5 °C increments
  - Timer from 1 - 60 min in 1-min increments
- With 11 practical presets: French fries, chicken, steak, root vegetables, vegetables, fish, bacon, dehydrating, reheating as well as two pizza functions
- With SHAKE reminder – beeps halfway through cooking to shake or turn the food
- Keep an eye on the cooking progress at any time thanks to the viewing window
- Safe thanks to automatic shut-off when removing the basket and Cool-Touch handle

*Sensor touch display*




*Versatile use*



Design Doppel-Heißluftfritteuse

# AirFry DuoTower

Item 3189

NEW

**Special Features:**


Baking & frying



Dual chamber with 6.2 l per basket


Ceramic coating


Even heat distribution


Ready to use immediately


Shake reminder

*Top Heating System*












- **Top Heating System** – Heating elements positioned above each basket provide direct, intense heat for especially even and crispy results
- **1 appliance, 2 dishes – large dual air fryer with 2 baskets, each with a 6.2 l capacity (12.4 l total volume)**
- Space-saving vertical design
- Separate or simultaneous air frying in each basket
- **HOLD function: For different cooking times, each basket starts automatically so both finish at the same time**
- Virtually oil-free preparation for conscious and healthy eating
- Perfect air circulation inside the cooking chamber – consistent and fast for perfect results
- **With 10 practical presets (fries, chicken, fish, steak, pizza, vegetables, and more)**
- Individually adjustable:
  - 40 - 200 °C in 5 °C increments
  - Timer from 1 - 60 minutes in 1-minute increments
- Clear viewing windows with interior lighting – always keep an eye on the cooking progress
- Intuitive, foldable sensor-touch display with easy-to-read LED digital screen
- **SHAKE reminder signals halfway through cooking to shake or turn the food for even and extra-crispy results**
- **Frying baskets with PFAS-free ceramic coating, safe cool-touch handles, and viewing windows**
- Baskets and inserts are dishwasher-safe

*Two dishes, ready at the same time despite different cooking times*




*Foldable colour display*



Design Double Air Fryer

# AirFry DuoChef

Item 3186

**Special Features:**


Baking & frying


High volume (14 litre)


Particularly quiet


Even heat distribution


Ready to use immediately




+ **Large, dual chamber air fryer with a total volume of 14 l (and 5.5 l per single chamber)**
+ **Versatile use as duplex fryer and large air fryer oven**
+ Separate air frying in the individual baskets or even heating in the air fry oven
+ Almost fat-free preparation for mindful, healthy nutrition
+ Up to 50 % faster and up to 70 % more energy-saving than a conventional oven
+ Optimal air circulation in the cooking chamber – for perfectly even, fast results
+ With 10 practical pre-setting's (French fries, chicken, vegetables, fish, steak and much more besides)
+ **Customisable settings:**
  - **50 - 200 °C in 5 °C increments**
  - **Timer from 1 - 60 min in 1 min increments**
+ **HOLD function:** If the cooking times are different, the baskets start so that both are ready at the same time
+ Viewing window with interior lighting – enables monitoring of cooking progress at all times
+ **SHAKE reminder for even, extra crispy results**
+ **Frying baskets and baking trays with PFAS-free ceramic coating**
+ Intuitive sensor touch screen with easy-to-read LED digital display
+ Wide range of accessories for more cooking options:
  - 2 baskets with internal racks and safe cool-touch handles
  - 1 large door with viewing window
  - Removable central dividing wall for larger cooking volume
  - 1 large perforated baking tray for French fries, pizza, etc.
  - 1 large baking tray
+ Baking trays and baskets are dishwasher-safe

*Ein ganzer Airfry-Ofen im kompakten Design*





*Versatile accessories*



Article Overview

## Air Fryers







| Product name | AirFry 6.0 | AirFry & Steam 700 | AirFry PizzaChef | AirFry DuoTower | AirFry DuoChef |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Item | 3185 | 3182 | 3191 | 3189 | 3186 |
| EAN | 40 38437 03185 0 | 40 38437 03182 9 | 40 38437 03191 1 | 40 38437 03189 8 | 40 38437 03186 7 |
| Housing / colour | Black | Black | Black | Black | Black |
| Operation | Sensor touch | Sensor touch | Sensor touch | Sensor touch | Sensor touch |
| Heat-insulated handle | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |
| Automatic shut-off | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |
| Automatic programmes | 8 | ▪ | 11 | 10 | 10 |
| Safety lock | | ▪ | | | |
| Top Heating System | | | | ▪ | |
| Temperature | 50 - 200 °C | Air Fryer 60 - 200 °C,<br>Steamer 100 °C,<br>Air Fryer + Steamer 100 - 200 °C | 50 - 230 °C | 40 - 200 °C | 50 - 200 °C |
| HOLD function | | | | ▪ | ▪ |
| Timer | 1 - 60 min | 1 - 60 min | 1 - 60 min | 1 - 60 min | 1 - 60 min |
| Ready to use immediately without preheating | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |
| Keep-warm function | | ▪ | | | |
| Low Fat | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |
| Basket / cooking cavity capacity | 6 litre | 7 litre | 6 litre | 2x 6,2 litre | 2x 5,5 litre<br>or 14 litre |
| Accessories | Internal rack | Internal rack | | 2 internal rack | 2 frying baskets,<br>1 large door,<br>1 central diving wall,<br>1 large perforated baking tray,<br>1 large baking tray |
| Power | 1700W | 1700 Watt (Airfry)<br>800 Watt (Steam) | 2850 Watt | 2800 Watt | 2200 Watt |
| Voltage | 220-240V, 50-60Hz | 220-240V, 50-60Hz | 220-240 V; 50-60 Hz | 220-240V | 220-240V, 50-60Hz |
| Measures (WxHxD) | 280 x 280 x 400 mm | 315 x 390 x 405 mm | 370 x 210 x 455 mm | 275 x 510 x 390 mm | 435 x 335 x 385 mm |
| Weight | 3,95 kg | 7,3 kg | 6,1 kg | 8,2 kg | 9,3 kg |
| Certification | GS, CE | GS, CE | GS, CE | GS, CE | GS, CE |
| Packing unit | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

Design Compact Oven

# TO 20

Item 2970

**Special Features:**

CASO-Clean interior

With rotisserie

Multifunctional







TESTURTEIL
Haus & Garten Test
gut
(1,5)
CASO Design TO 20
Im Test: Kleinbacköfen
Ausgabe 3/2022 · www.haus-garten-test.de

- Compact freestanding oven (20 l capacity)
- Elegant black design
- **With 5 different functions: Circulating air, rotisserie with motor, upper heat, lower heat, upper and lower heat**
- **Infinitely variable temperature setting from 70 - 230 °C**
- **Extra heat-insulated housing***
- Versatile use for delicious baking and grilling results – ideal for baking, roasting, reheating bread rolls and grilling
- **With rotating rotisserie – perfect for preparing crispy chicken**
- **Powerful stainless steel heating elements**
- **High-quality CASO-Clean non-stick coating in the interior for easy cleaning**
- Perfectly suited for pizzas and part-baked bread rolls
- Precise timer (0 - 120 minutes)
- Enamelled baking tray, non-stick coated
- Practical interior lighting
- Removable stainless steel crumb tray
- Includes practical removal tools for the grill rack and rotisserie spit





*complies with the lates EK1 standard for enhanced baking safety

Design Compact Oven

# TO 26 SilverStyle

Item 2977

**Special Features:**

CASO-Clean interior

With rotisserie

Multifunctional

Incl. pizza stone



TESTSIEGER
Haus & Garten Test
sehr gut
(1,4)
CASO Design TO 26 Classic
Im Test: Kleinbacköfen
Ausgabe 3/2022 · www.haus-garten-test.de

- Compact, freestanding oven (26 l volume*)
- Exquisite design in silver
- **Optimal results thanks to 5 different functions: Top and bottom heat, top heat, bottom heat, convection, grill & rotisserie**
- **Stepless temperature adjustment from 70 - 230 °C**
- 4 long-lasting heating elements made of stainless steel
- For baking tins with a diameter of up to 30 cm
- **With rotisserie – perfect for preparing crispy chicken**
- Timer with acoustic end signal up to 120 minutes or continuous operation
- Switchable interior lighting
- **Perfect insulation thanks to double-glazed oven door**
- With 3 shelf levels
- **Easy to clean thanks to non-stick interior coating**
- Removable crumb tray made of stainless steel
- Including grill rack, rotisserie, non-stick baking tray and practical removal aids for grill rack and rotisserie
- **Including robust pizza stone (30 cm Ø) for crispy baking results**





Article Overview

## Compact Ovens





| Product name | TO 20 | TO 26 SilverStyle |
|---|---|---|
| Item | 2970 | 2977 |
| EAN | 40 38437 02970 3 | 40 38437 02977 2 |
| Housing / colour | Black | Black |
| Operation | Manually | Manually |
| Interior | CASO-Clean | CASO-Clean |
| Operating functions | 5 | 5 |
| Automatic shut-off | ▪ | ▪ |
| Temperature | 70 - 230 °C | 70 - 230 °C |
| Thermally insulated housing | ▪ | ▪ |
| Timer | 1 - 120 min | 1 - 120 min |
| Rotisserie with motor | ▪ | ▪ |
| Interior lighting | ▪ | ▪ |
| Accessories | Baking tray, grill rack, rotisserie spit | Baking tray, grill rack, pizza stone, rotisserie spit |
| Power | 1350-1650 Watt | 1400-1650 Watt |
| Voltage | 220-240 V~, 50/60 Hz | 220-240 V~, 50/60 Hz |
| Measures (WxHxD) | 450 x 270 x 390 mm | 480 x 300 x 400 mm |
| Cooking cavity (WxHxD) | 300 x 170 x 290 mm | 350 x 200 x 300 mm |
| Weight | 7,1 kg | 8,5 kg |
| Certification | GS, CE | GS, CE |
| Packing unit | 1 | 1 |

Pizza oven

# PizzaChef 430°

Item 2984

**Special Features:**



430 °C hot pizza oven



Incl. cordierit pizza store



Short preheating time



Sensor touch









ETM TESTMAGAZIN
CASO Design
PizzaChef 430°
SEHR GUT 93,0 %
Vergleichstest
7 elektrische Pizzaöfen
5 × sehr gut, 2 × gut
www.etm-testmagazin.de
11/2026

+ **Tasty pizza dishes from the 430 °C pizza oven**
+ **8 automatic programmes e.g. Pinsa Romana, New York style, tarte flambée and other specialities – if desired, they can also be adjusted using the memory function**
+ Heating elements (top or bottom heat) can be individually selected, ensuring perfect pizza
+ **Easy operation thanks to digital display with sensor touch controls**
+ Short heating-up time with even heat distribution
+ **Includes high-quality, fast-heating 32 x 32 cm pizza stone made from cordierite**
+ **The triple glazing of the large front door and bright interior lighting allow you to monitor the baking process at all times**
+ Safe and heat-resistant black steel housing with stainless-steel decorative glass door and handle
+ Interior made from durable aluminium-coated steel
+ Temperature adjustable from 80 - 430 °C in 5 °C increments
+ Timer can be set for up to 60 min in 1-min increments
+ 90 cm power cable
+ Comes with: Cordierite pizza stone and aluminium pizza paddle (approx. 30 x 30 cm)









Design Waffle Maker

# WaffleUp

Item 2932

**Special Features:**



Extra-thick waffles



Particularly clean operation



Vertical design



Even baking results

SCAN ME
Recipes



TESTURTEIL
Haus & Garten Test
sehr gut
(1,3)
Caso
WaffleUp
Im Test: Waffeleisen
(Einzeltest)
Ausgabe 6/2023

+ **Classic sweet waffles**
+ **Potato waffles**
+ **Vegetable waffles**
+ **As a side dish, dessert or complete meal**

+ **Vertical baking system for perfect Belgian waffles (18 cm ø and 2.5 cm thick), sweet and savoury variations of all kinds and much more besides**
+ An eye-catcher in any kitchen thanks to the modern, vertical design in polar silver and stainless steel
+ **Batter can be poured in from the top for even distribution and optimum baking results**
+ No-mess preparation thanks to the drip container for excess batter – batter doesn't stick to the device and is collected for re-use
+ Control knob with 5 selectable settings for the optimum degree of browning from light and fluffy to golden brown and crispy Belgian waffles
+ **With practical baking light:**
  • Red light: Pour the batter into the device and bake
  • Green light: The waffle is done
+ **Easy removal of waffles thanks to double non-stick coating**
+ **Acoustic signal when the baking time is over**
+ Integrated cord winder
+ Incl. ladle for easy batter pouring

*With ladle*



*Non-stick coating*



*Extra-thick and fluffy waffles*



*Also suitable for savoury waffles, for example as a side dish*



Design Crêpe Maker

# CM 1300

Item 2930

**Special Features:**



Gleichmäßige Hitzeverteilung




TESTSIEGER
Haus & Garten Test
Endnote 1,3
sehr gut
Caso
CM 1300
Optimal für Crêpes-Fans, die größere Mengen backen wollen
Im Test: Crêpesmaker
Ausgabe 1/2019 · www.hausgartentest.de

- Design Crêpes Maker with brushed stainless steel housing
- **Extra large cooking surface 33 cm in diameter**
- Modern cylinder design
- Output: approx. 1300 Watt
- **High-quality non-stick coating**
- **Even heat distribution through sub-soldered heating element**
- Colour-changing LED to display temperature reached
- 8 heat stages with practical slide control
- Batter spreader and wooden crêpes turner included

*Large baking surface*



*Practical non-stick coating*







Article Overview

## Baking

| | Pizza oven | Waffle maker | Crêpe maker |
|---|---|---|---|
| |  |  |  |

| Product name | PizzaChef 430° | WaffleUp | CM 1300 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Item | 2984 | 2932 | 2930 |
| EAN | 40 38437 02984 0 | 40 38437 02932 1 | 40 38437 02930 7 |
| Housing / colour | Black | Polar silver with stainless steel | Stainless steel |
| Operation | Sensor touch | Rotary control | Slider |
| Non-stick coating | | ▪ | ▪ |
| Temperature levels | | 5 | 8 |
| Temperature | 80 - 430 °C | | |
| Timer | Up to 60 min | | |
| Automatic programmes | 8 | | |
| Visual signal when ready | | | ▪ |
| Baking lights | | ▪ | |
| Acoustic signal when ready | ▪ | ▪ | |
| Cord winder | | ▪ | |
| Accessories | Cordierit pizza stone 32 x 32 cm, aluminium pizza paddle | Ladle, collecting container | Wooden crêpes turner, batter spreader |
| Power | 2200 Watt | 800 Watt | 1300 Watt |
| Voltage | 220 - 240 V~, 5-60 Hz | 220-240 V~, 50/60 Hz | 220-240 V~, 50 Hz |
| Measures (WxHxD) | 460 x 295 x 495 mm | 320 x 300 x 165 mm | 330 x 100 x 355 mm |
| Weight | 11,12 kg | 3,26 kg | 1,9 kg |
| Certification | GS, CE | GS, CE | CE |
| Packing unit | 1 | 1 | 1 |

Toaster

## Classico T 2 Duo

Item 1917

► **Special Features:**

2

Up to 2 toasts

Bun warming rack





TESTURTEIL
Haus & Garten Test
gut
(2,2)
Caso
Design Toaster Classico T2 Duo
Im Test: 6 Toaster
(6 gut)
Ausgabe 2/2024

+ Stainless steel toaster for 2 slices of bread of all sizes – for perfect toast every day
+ **Two wide toasting slots (38 mm) for bread, toast, bagels, etc.**
+ Simple to use thanks to LED illuminated turning knob and operating buttons
+ 5 browing levels for optimum toasting – individually adjustable to personal taste
+ **With additional reheat, defrosting and cancel function**
+ **Integrated bread slice centring for an even, crunchy results**
+ Removable crumb tray for easy cleaning
+ With cable winder
+ **Incl. practical, sturdy bun warming rack**

*Adjustable browning level*



*With crumb tray*



Toaster

## Classico T 4

Item 1926

► **Special Features:**

4

Up to 4 toasts

Bun warming rack





Toaster
Caso Classico T4
TECHNIK ZU HAUSE.de
Testergebnis
sehr gut (1,2)
Oberklasse

Toaster bis 100 Euro
Caso Classico T4
TECHNIK ZU HAUSE.de
Praxistipp

+ Modern toaster design for 4 slices of toast
+ High-quality stainless steel body
+ Easy to use thanks to the LED-illuminated rotary knob and control buttons
+ **With two extra long toast slots for all types of toast, bread, bagels etc.**
+ Optimal toasting level setting with 5 levels
+ **With additional reheat, defrosting and cancel function**
+ Self-centring slots for uniform browning
+ Pull-out crumb drawer for easy cleaning
+ With practical power cord storage
+ **Incl. practical, sturdy bun warming rack**

*Adjustable browning level*



*With crumb tray*



Toaster

## Selection T 2

Item 2769

► **Special Features:**

2

Up to 2 toasts

Bun warming rack





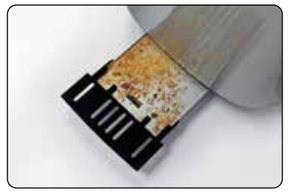
TESTURTEIL
Haus & Garten Test
gut
(1,9)
Caso
Selection T2
Im Test: Toaster
Ausgabe 2/2023 · www.haus-garten-test.de

+ Modern toaster design for 2 slices of toast or bread
+ With high-quality stainless steel body and LED display
+ **Easy handling due to touch control panel and rotary knob**
+ **Optimal toasting level setting with 7 levels**
+ **With additional reheat, defrosting and cancel function**
+ Crumb drawer for easy cleaning
+ Self-centring slots for uniform browning
+ With practical power cord storage
+ **Incl. practical, sturdy bun warming rack**

*Adjustable browning level*



*With crumb tray*



Article Overview

## Toasters



| Product name | Classico T 2 Duo | Classico T 4 | Selection T 2 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Item | 1917 | 1926 | 2769 |
| EAN | 40 38437 01917 9 | 40 38437 01926 1 | 40 38437 02769 3 |
| Housing / colour | Stainless steel | Stainless steel | Stainless steel |
| Operation | Manually, with rotary control | Manually, with rotary control | Manually, with touch control |
| Toasts | Up to 2 toasts | Up to 4 toasts | Up to 2 toasts |
| Display | LED | LED | LED |
| Browning levels | 5 | 5 | 7 |
| Warming, defrost and stop function | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |
| Automatic shut-off | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |
| Accessories | Bun warming rack | Bun warming rack | Bun warming rack |
| Power | 750 - 850 Watt | 1180 - 1400 Watt | 770 - 920 Watt |
| Voltage | 220 V - 240 V; 50 Hz / 60 Hz | 220-240V, 50/60Hz | 220-240V~, 50/60Hz |
| Measures (WxHxD) | 285 x 185 x 160 mm | 395 x 185 x 160 mm | 290 x 190 x 195 mm |
| Weight | 1,16 kg | 1,8 kg | 1,4 kg |
| Certification | CE, GS | CE, GS | CE, GS |
| Packing unit | 4 | 1 | 1 |





Chapter 3

# Preservce Quality During Storage




## More Enjoyment & Appreciation of Your Food

As a quality brand, CASO Design stands for a mindful, appreciative and creative approach to food. We continuously strive to help you enjoy greater freshness, improved food storage and a richer culinary experience.

With the CASO Food Manager App, managing and keeping track of your stored food is even easier. Simply download it free of charge from your app store.

## Preserve, Don't Waste

A vacuum sealer protects food from air and moisture, while a food dehydrator helps retain valuable nutrients, keeping good food fresh for longer.

When you store food with CASO Design, you make a responsible choice: less waste, greater appreciation. Our high-quality appliances help you preserve food effectively, make the most of leftovers and plan your supplies more intelligently, for a mindful kitchen with a systematic approach.




# Vacuum Sealers & Food Dehydrator


| | |
|---|---|
| Handheld vacuum sealers | 64 |
| Vacuum sealers | 66 |
| Chamber vacuum sealers | 73 |
| CASO Food Manager App | 77 |
| Vacuum sealing accessories | 78 |
| Food dehydrator | 88 |

# Vacuum sealers for every requirement

CASO Design offers the right vacuum sealing system for every need: compact handheld vacuum sealers for use on the go, powerful external vacuum sealers for everyday use, and professional chamber vacuum sealers for the highest demands. All appliances combine intuitive operation, powerful performance and long-lasting quality, making them ideal for keeping food fresh, food storage or sous vide cooking at the highest level.




## Keep Food Fresh for Significantly Longer

Vacuum sealing minimises contact with oxygen, helping to reduce oxidation and inhibit bacterial growth. As a result, food stays fresh for up to eight times longer, without the use of preservatives. This makes it ideal for fresh ingredients, leftovers and meal prep, reducing food waste while preserving flavour and quality.




## Fully Automatic Vacuum Sealing and Welding – Even for Liquids

At the touch of a button, CASO Design vacuum sealers handle the entire process automatically, from extracting the air to securely sealing the bag. The result is perfect and reliable storage with minimal effort.

Some models even feature a patented **Liquid Function**, allowing liquids to be vacuum sealed fully automatically.




## Secure and Airtight Sealing

For maximum storage reliability, models feature single or double sealing seams up to 30 cm long, or particularly robust 2.5 mm wide seals. This ensures an airtight, aroma-preserving seal, even for liquids and extended storage periods.



## A Wide Range of Vacuum Packaging Solutions

CASO Design offers the right solution for every application, whether structured vacuum bags, chamber vacuum pouches, reusable ZIP bags or stackable vacuum containers. The vacuum wine and oil bottle stopper is also part of the well-designed system, providing maximum versatility.



## Vacuum Container Function

With the appropriate adapter, special vacuum containers can also be connected. These are ideal for delicate or liquid foods. This makes the vacuum sealing system even more versatile and enables gentle storage without deformation or leakage.



## Secure Locking Systems

Whether a classic side-lock mechanism, snap-lock lid, locking handle or automatic Auto-Lock system, CASO Design offers the right locking solution for every model. All variants ensure secure bag retention, easy handling and reliable vacuum sealing results.




## Adjustable Sealing Time for Dry and Moist Foods

The sealing time can be individually adjusted according to the type of food, whether dry or moist. This ensures an optimal seal and helps prevent liquids from entering the sealing seam, delivering perfect sealing results every time.




## Individually Adjustable Vacuum Strength

The vacuum stop button allows the vacuum process to be interrupted manually, making it ideal for delicate foods. Some models also offer adjustable vacuum strength, allowing the vacuum pressure to be tailored precisely to the product. From soft pastries to delicate fish, food retains its shape perfectly.



## Roll Storage Compartment with Integrated Cutter

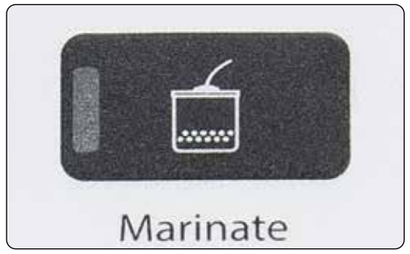
The integrated roll storage compartment with practical cutter allows vacuum rolls to be stored and cut neatly directly on the appliance. Bags are always within easy reach and can be customised to the required size, providing maximum flexibility and organisation in the kitchen.




## Progress Indicator for Complete Control

An LED or bar display shows the current status of the vacuum sealing process. From air extraction to sealing, you can monitor every stage and know exactly when the process has been completed.

---




## Marinating Function for Intense Flavour

The marinating function allows meat, fish and vegetables to absorb flavour intensely in just a few minutes. The pulsed vacuum process repeatedly opens and closes the food's pores, enabling marinades and seasonings to penetrate more deeply for full flavour in less time.

---



## Multi-Cycle Operation for Continuous Use

Suitable for semi-professional applications: depending on the model, up to 125 vacuum sealing cycles can be carried out without interruption. The multi-cycle function makes CASO Design appliances ideal for catering, food service operations or larger household storage requirements.

---



## 36-Month Warranty

CASO Design stands for quality, which is why many vacuum sealers are eligible for a voluntary warranty extension of up to 36 months. A strong commitment to durability, reliability and confidence in our technology.

**Premium Service & Quality from CASO Design: 12-Month Warranty Extension*:** Simply activate the warranty extension within 3 months of the purchase date at **www.caso-design.de/garantie**.
**Activation of the warranty extension is valid for private use only and does not apply to commercial use. Our general warranty terms and applicable statutory provisions apply.*

---



## CASO Food Manager App

With the free CASO Food Manager App, you can keep track of your vacuum-sealed food supplies at all times. Reminder functions and storage recommendations help reduce food waste and make the most of food shelf life.

Complementing the app, CASO Food Manager labels make organisation and stock management even easier and more convenient.



Handheld Vacuum Sealer Set

# Vacu OneTouch Eco-Set

Item 1169

► **Special Features:**

Cordless

Reusable accessories




SIEGER PREIS/LEISTUNG
Haus & Garten Test
sehr gut
(1,3)
Caso Design
Vacu OneTouch Eco-Set
Im Test: 4 Handvakuumierer
(4 sehr gut)
www.haus-garten-test.de - Ausgabe 5/2026
Testverfahren: www.av.de/tests

HAT56CASTV

- Pump capacity: 3 l/min at -0.4 bar pressure
- **Cordless one-hand operation**
- **Long-life lithium-ion battery for up to 150 minutes runtime – vacuum even while charging**
- Convenient LED display – white when battery is full and red when battery is empty battery
- **Auto stop when vacuum is reached**
- Safety stop after 2 minutes if the device is switched on unintentionally
- Easy cleaning thanks to removable vacuum seal
- **Stackable glass vacuum container set with SAN lids for space-saving storage**
- **Particularly suitable for items which are pressure-sensitive and for liquids**
- Date display (day and month) integrated into the lid
- Versatile use thanks to microwavable, heat-resistant (up to 350 °C) glass bodies
- Glass bodies and lids can be used in the freezer (up to -18 °C) and are dishwasher-proof
- Incl. 10 ZIP-bags (5 pieces 20x23 cm, 3 pieces 26x23 cm, 2 pieces 26x35 cm), 3 vacuum containers, 2 ZIP lockers, USB-C charging cable, CASO Food Manager stickers and CASO Food Manager App





Professional Handheld Vacuum Sealer Set

# Vacu OneTouch Pro Set

Item 1336

► **Special Features:**

Cordless

Freshness in seconds

Reusable accessories

**For perfect food preservation in professional catering**






TESTSIEGER
Haus & Garten Test
sehr gut
(1,3)
Caso Design
Vacu OneTouch Pro Set
Im Test: 4 Handvakuumierer
(4 sehr gut)
www.haus-garten-test.de - Ausgabe 5/2026
Testverfahren: www.av.de/tests

HAT56CAPSV

- **Cordless professional vacuum sealer – simple, fast, everywhere**
- Keep food **fresh up to 8-times longer** in no time at all
- **Fully automatic vacuum sealing in seconds**
- Powerful pump capacity at 12 l/min
- Long-life lithium-ion battery for up to 85 min runtime
- Incl. charging station (USB-A and USB-C connection) – always a full battery, always at hand
- **Incl. extensive accessories:**
  - 4 VacuBoxxes made of glass, stackable (2600 ml, 1500 ml, 800 ml, 500 ml)
  - 15 Vacu ZIP-Bags in different sizes
  - 3x "WineLock", the aroma seal for your good wines and oils
  - CASO Food Manager stickers
  - CASO Food Manager App

*Accessories for all Vacu OneTouch models on pages 81 - 83*



Vacuum Sealer Accessories

# WineLock – Vacuum Aroma Seal

Item 1257

► **Special Features:**

For wine and oil bottles etc.

- Available as a set of three pieces






Vacuum Sealer

# HC 170

Item 1358

**Special Features:**

2.5 mm wide sealing seam | Sous Vide | 36 month of warranty**



**TESTSIEGER**
**Haus & Garten Test**
Endnote 1,5
**gut**
Caso HC 170
**Leicht bedienbarer, qualitativ guter Vakuumierer**
Im Test: Vakuumierer bis 130 Euro
Ausgabe 4/2019 · www.hausgartentest.de

- + **Powerful and durable vacuum pump with up to 9 l/min and a max. vacuum of -0.75 bar**
- + **Airtight sealing for foils up to 30 cm wide and with extra thick weld seam (2.5 mm)**
- + Versatile features:
  - Customised setting for dry and moist foods
  - Manual pulse function for gentle vacuuming of soft foods
  - Vacuum container function
- + **Removable drip tray for collected liquids**
- + Simple tracking of progress with the aid of the LED process display
- + Simple and intuitive operation
- + **Practical closure handle for convenient one-hand operation**
- + Incl. 10 professional bags 20 x 30 cm, vacuum hose for vacuum containers* and CASO Food Manager App



Vacuum Sealer

# VC 15

Item 1371

**Special Features:**

Stainless steel front | Sous Vide | 36 month of warranty**



**TESTURTEIL**
**Haus & Garten Test**
**sehr gut**
**(1,4)**
Caso VC 15
baugleich zum getesteten VC 10
Im Test: Vakuumierer
Ausgabe 5/2021 · www.haus-garten-test.de

- + Fully automatic vacuuming and sealing
- + High quality stainless steel housing
- + **Weld seam at max. 30 cm and any bag length**
- + **Ideal for storing and maintaining freshness of fish, meat, vegetables and fruit**
- + **Variable vacuum strength through vacuum stop button:** Particularly suitable for pressure-sensitive foods
- + Practical, separate welding function
- + Electronic temperature monitoring
- + Compact design, light weight
- + Incl. 10 professional bags 20 x 30 cm, vacuum hose for vacuum containers* and CASO Food Manager App



*Vacuum containers not included
**When registering at www.caso-design.de

Vacuum Sealer

# GourmetVAC 180

Item 1384

**Special Features:**

Double weld seam | Wing lock | 36 month of warranty**



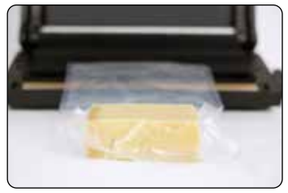
**TESTURTEIL**
**Haus & Garten Test**
Endnote 1,4
**sehr gut**
Caso GourmetVAC 180
**Hochwertige Technik, auf deren Funktionstüchtigkeit Verlass ist**
Im Test: Vakuumierer der Oberklasse
Ausgabe 5/2018 · www.hausgartentest.de

- + Fully automatic vacuuming and sealing
- + Powerful piston pump with 9 l/min and high-performance motor
- + **Secure sealing of bags with a double sealing seam up to 30 cm wide – ideal for fish, meat, vegetables and much more**
- + Slim silver design
- + Clean operation thanks to the removable drip tray for collecting liquids
- + Vacuum control via stop button – stop the vacuum process as soon as the desired vacuum level has been reached, e.g. for pressure-sensitive foods
- + **Practical wing lock for easy closing of the appliance and secure holding of vacuum bags**
- + Safe operation thanks to electronic temperature monitoring
- + **Versatile features:** Manual sealing, automatic vacuuing and sealing, stop button
- + Incl. 10 professional vacuum bags 20 x 30 cm, vacuum hose for containers* and CASO Food Manager App

*Wing lock*



*Vacuum sealing for longer freshness*



Vacuum Sealer

# GourmetVAC 380

Item 1386

**Special Features:**

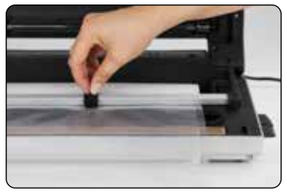
Double weld seam | Wing lock | 36 month of warranty**



**TESTSIEGER**
**Haus & Garten Test**
Endnote 1,2
**sehr gut**
Caso GourmetVAC 380
**Vielseitiges, sehr komfortables Vakuumiergerät der Oberklasse**
Im Test: Vakuumierer der Oberklasse
Ausgabe 5/2018 · www.hausgartentest.de

- + **Secure sealing of the bags with double weld seam of up to 30 cm – ideal for fish, meat, vegetables and more**
- + Slim silver design
- + Powerful piston pump with 15 l/min and high-performance motor
- + **Practical wing lock for easy closing of the appliance and secure holding of vacuum bags**
- + **Internal roll container with cutter**
- + **Versatile features:**
  - Automatic vacuuming and sealing + progress indicator
  - Manual sealing
  - Manual vacuuming
  - Stop button
  - Adjustable vacuum strengh for soft or regular foods
  - Adjustable sealing time for moist or dry foods
  - Marinating function
  - Vacuum container function
- + Clean operation thanks to the removable drip tray for collecting liquids
- + Incl. 2 professional vacuum rolls 20 x 300 cm + 30 x 300 cm, 10 professional vacuum bags 20 x 30 cm, vacuum hose for containers* and CASO Food Manager App

*With cutter*



*Also suitable for delicate foods*



Vacuum Sealer

# VR 290 advanced

Item 1351

NEW

**Special Features:**

Up to 50 cycles non-stop | Sous Vide | 36 month of warranty** | Anti-fingerprint



+ High-quality stainless steel housing with anti-fingerprint coating
+ **Multi-cycle operation with up to 50 vacuuming processes non-stop without overheating**
+ Stainless steel locking handle for comfortable onehanded operation
+ **Sensor touch panel with versatile functions:**
  - Vac & Seal / Cancel: Automatic vacuuming and sealing; press again during the process to cancel
  - Adjustable sealing times for dry and moist foods
  - Pulse: Manually adjustable, stepless vacuum strength, ideal for soft and delicate foods
+ **Durable vacuum pump with up to 10 l/min and a maximum vacuum pressure of -0.7 bar**
+ Includes a removable cutter for trimming vacuum rolls
+ **Black Teflon® sealing strip for a 30 cm wide, extra-thick 4 mm seal ensuring a secure vacuum**
+ Easy cleaning thanks to the removable drip tray for collected liquids
+ Incl. 10 vacuum bags (20 x 30 cm), cutter, CASO Food Manager stickers, vacuum hose for vacuum containers*, and access to the CASO Food Manager App



Vacuum Sealer

# VRH 490 advanced

Item 1525

**Special Features:**

Bis zu 100 Zyklen non-stop | Sous Vide | 36 month of warranty**



ETM TESTMAGAZIN
CASO Design
VRH 490 advanced
SEHR GUT 92,7 %
Vergleichstest
11 Vakuumierer
5 × sehr gut, 6 × gut
www.etm-testmagazin.de
08/2023

TESTURTEIL
Haus & Garten Test
sehr gut
(1,3)
Caso
VRH 490 advanced
Im Test: Vakuumierer der Oberklasse
Ausgabe 4/2020 · www.haus-garten-test.de

+ **Different functions:**
  - Automatic vacuuming and sealing
  - Manual sealing
  - Manually adjustable, infinitely variable vacuum strength: ideal for sensitive foods
  - Vacuum container function*
  - Adjustable sealing time for dry and moist foods
+ **For a particularly stable, 2.5 mm thick weld seam up to 30 cm width**
+ **Multi-cycle operation with up to 100 vacuuming processes non-stop without overheating**
+ Practical locking handle for convenient one-hand operation
+ Durable vacuum pump with up to 12 liters / min and a maximum negative pressure of -0.8 bar
+ High quality stainless steel design front
+ **Removable drip tray for any accumulated liquid**
+ Electronic temperature monitoring
+ Incl. 10 professional vacuum bags (20 x 30 cm), vacuum hose for vacuum containers*, CASO Food Manager stickers and CASO Food Manager App

*Different functions*



*Vacuum sealing for longer freshness*



*Vacuum containers not included
**When registering at www.caso-design.de

Vacuum Sealer

# VRH 590 advanced

Item 1526

**Special Features:**

Up to 125 cycles non-stop | Sous Vide | 36 month of warranty** | Anti-fingerprint



TESTSIEGER
Haus & Garten Test
sehr gut
(1,3)
Caso
VRH 590 advanced
Im Test: Vakuumierer
Ausgabe 4/2023

+ **High quality design stainless steel front with anti-fingerprint coating**
+ **Multi-cycle operation with up to 125 vacuuming processes non-stop without overheating**
+ **Different functions:**
  - Automatic vacuuming and sealing
  - Manual welding
  - Adjustable welding time for dry and moist foods
  - Pulse function: Manually adjustable, infinitely variable vacuum strength, ideal for sensitive foods
  - Marinating function
  - Vacuum container function*
+ **Integrated foil box with practical cutter for cutting the vacuum rolls**
+ **2,5 mm thick, stable weld seam for bags up to a maximum width of 30 cm and any length**
+ Convenient one-hand operation by foldable locking handle
+ Durable vacuum pump with up to 12 l/min and a maximum negative pressure of -0.8 bar
+ **Removable drip tray for any accumulated liquid**
+ Electronic temperature monitoring
+ Incl. 1 professional roll 28 x 300 cm, 10 professional bags 20 x 30 cm, vacuum hose for vacuum containers*, CASO Food Manager stickers and CASO Food Manager App

## Multi-cycle operation

The vacuum sealers in the CASO Design **advanced** series allow, depending on the model, up to 50 / 100 / 125 / 150 / 200 continuous vacuum sealing cycles without interruption.





Vacuum Sealer

# VRH 690 advanced

Item 1527

**Special Features:**

Up to 150 cycles non-stop

Sous Vide

36 month of warranty**





*Hose connection for vacuum containers*



*Different functions*



TESTSIEGER
Haus & Garten Test
sehr gut
(1,2)
Caso
VRH 690 advanced
Im Test: Vakuumierer der Oberklasse
Ausgabe 4/2020 · www.haus-garten-test.de

+ **Multi-cycle operation with up to 150 vacuuming processes non-stop without overheating**
+ **Durable double piston pump with up to 20 l/min and a maximum negative pressure of -0.9 bar**
+ **Different functions:**
  - Automatic vacuuming and sealing
  - **3 adjustable welding times for dry and moist foods**
  - Adjustable vacuum strength for hard and soft food
  - Manual welding
  - Vacuum container* and marinating function
  - **Manually adjustable, infinitely variable vacuum strength: ideal for sensitive foods**
+ **For a particularly stable, 2.5 mm thick double weld seam up to 30 cm width**
+ **Integrated foil box with practical cutter**
+ Convenient one-hand operation by foldable locking handle
+ Practical progress display
+ **Removable drip tray for any accumulated liquid**
+ Electronic temperature monitoring
+ Incl. 2 professional vacuum rolls 20 x 300 cm + 28 x 300 cm, vacuum hose for containers*, CASO Food Manager stickers and CASO Food Manager App

Vacuum Sealer

# VRH 700 advanced Pro

Item 1524



**Features as per the VRH 690 advanced, but with an extensive range of additional accessories:**

+ Incl. 1 vacuum roll 20 x 300 cm, 1 roll 28 x 300 cm, 1x VacuBoxx Eco S, 1x VacuBoxx Eco M, 2x aroma seal WineLock, 1x hose and adapter, CASO Food Manager stickers and CASO Food Manager App

TEST WINNER
Haus & Garten Test
very good
(1,2)
Caso VRH 700 advanced Pro
identical to VRH 690 advanced
Test: 4 Vacuum sealers of the upper class
(3 very good, 1 good)
www.haus-garten-test.de · Issue 4/2020



*Extensive range of accessories*

*Vacuum containers not included
**When registering at www.caso-design.de



Vacuum Sealer

# VRH 790 advanced Pro

Item 1528

**Special Features:**

Liquid Function for liquids

Up to 200 cycles non-stop

Sous Vide

36 month of warranty**

Anti-fingerprint



*Perfectly suited for the **Professional Stand-Up Bag Set**, item 1264, page 79*





*Hose connection for vacuum containers*



*Drip tray for liquids*



TEST VERDICT
Haus & Garten Test
very good
(1,3)
Caso
VRH 790 advanced Pro
Test: Vacuum sealer
Issue 6/2024
www.haus-garten-test.de · Ausgabe 6/2024

+ **For ambitious amateur chefs, hunters and fishermen etc.**
+ **Store food items with 100% aroma barrier and keep them fresh up to 8x longer**
+ **With innovative patented CASOTEK® liquid function** – ideal for vacuuming liquids, e.g. soups, sauces, stocks
  - "Liquid Stop" – vacuuming process ends before liquids can be sucked in
  - Incl. 10 practical stand-up vacuum bags
+ Powerful double piston pump (20 l/min) for a vacuum of up to -0.90 bar
+ **Multi-cycle: seal up to 200 bags non-stop without overheating**
+ **Double weld seam up to 30 cm (each one 2.5 mm thick)**
+ Integrated foil roll box (width up to 30 cm) and cutter
+ Sensor touch panel with white LED display + progress indicator
+ **High-quality stainless steel housing with anti-fingerprint coating and stainless steel handle**
+ Removable drip tray for any accumulated liquid
+ **Versatile functions:**
  - **Adjustable sealing time** (incl. liquid function)
  - **Vacuum intensity** – for hard and soft food items
  - **"Vac & Seal / Cancel"** – automatic vacuuming + sealing
  - **Manual sealing**
  - **Vacuum container** – vacuuming of suitable containers*
  - Quick **marinatin**g thanks to pulsating vacuum which alternately opens and closes meat pores
  - **Pulse function** – manually selectable vacuum intensity
+ Incl. 2 professional vacuum rolls 20 x 300 cm + 30 x 300 cm, 10 stand-up vacuum bags, vacuum hose for containers*, CASO Food Manager stickes and CASO Food Manager App

Vacuum Sealer

# VRH 800 advanced Pro

Item 1529



TESTURTEIL
Haus & Garten Test
sehr gut
(1,3)
Caso
VRH 790 advanced Pro
Im Test: 9 Vakuumierer
(8 sehr gut, 1 gut)
Ausgabe 6/2024

**Features as per the VRH 790 advanced, but with an extensive range of additional accessories:**

+ Incl. 1 roll 20 x 300 cm, 1 roll 30 x 300 cm, 10 stand-up vacuum bags with wide bottoms, 1x VacuBoxx Eco S, 1x VacuBoxx Eco M, 2x aroma sealers WineLock, 1x hose and adapter, CASO Food Manager stickers and CASO Food Manager App



*Extensive range of accessories*

Professional Vacuum Sealer

# FastVac 3500

Item 1402

NEW

**Special Features:**

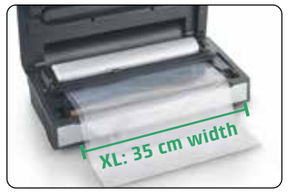
Liquid Function for liquids

Up to 200 cycles non-stop

Sous Vide

36 month of warranty**

2x35cm
Double weld seam, 35 cm










TESTURTEIL
Haus & Garten Test
sehr gut
(1,2)
Caso Design
FastVac 3500
Im Test: 8 Balkemvakuumierer
(6 sehr gut, 2 befriedigend)
www.haus-garten-test.de · Ausgabe 5/2026
Testverfahren: www.av.de/tests

HAT56CA69V

- **Durable double piston pump with fast and powerful 25 l/min performance and a maximum vacuum pressure of -0.9 bar**
- **With innovative patented CASOTEK® Liquid Function** – automatically vacuums liquids such as soups, sauces, and more at the touch of a button, without sucking them in
- Versatile functions:
  - Automatic vacuuming and sealing
  - 2 adjustable sealing times for dry and moist foods
  - Adjustable vacuum strength for hard and soft foods
  - Manual sealing
  - Vacuum container and marinating function
  - Manual vacuuming – ideal for delicate foods
  - Stop button
- Practical locking handle for very easy use and secure bag positioning
- **Multi-cycle: up to 200 continuous cycles possible**
- **Strong 3 mm weld seam for bags up to 35 cm wide**
- **Built-in roll compartment with convenient cutter**
- Integrated hose with adapter for vacuum sealing containers* and bottles
- High-quality LED display with progress indicator
- Removable drip tray for collected liquids
- Electronic temperature monitoring
- **Additional plug for 12 V car connection – ideal for on-the-go use such as fishing, camping, and more**
- Extensive accessories included: Incl. 1 vacuum roll 35 × 800 cm, 10 assorted vacuum bags (5× 20×30 cm, 5× 30×40 cm), CASO Food Manager stickers and CASO Food Manager App

*Innovative Liquid Function –*
*Fully automatic vacuum sealing of liquids*



*Perfectly suited for the* ***Professional Stand-Up Bag Set****, item 1264, page 79*



*For meat, fish, vegetables, fruit, baked goods, soups, sauces, cheese etc.*



*Vacuum containers not included
**When registering at www.caso-design.de



Chamber vacuum sealer with professional technology

# VacuChef 40

Item 1417

**Special Features:**

2x25cm
Double weld seam

Sensor touch



TESTURTEIL
Haus & Garten Test
sehr gut
(1,3)
Caso
Vacuchef 40
Im Test: Vakuumierer
Ausgabe 4/2023

- **Compact chamber vacuum system, ideal for keeping fresh and marinating**
- Chamber size (WxHxD): 265 x 60 x 265 mm (approx. 3 l)
- **Strong professionell vacuum pump: 70 l/min**
- Almost 100% vacuum
- **Double weld seam for bags up to a width of 25 cm**
- With integrated clamping bracket for a firm hold of the vacuum bags
- **Versatile functions:**
  - Combined vacuuming and sealing with individual settings for hard and soft, as well as dry and moist foods
  - Manual sealing
  - Automatic marinating in the bag
  - Also suitable for the vacuuming of vacuum containers* (necessary vacuum hose included)
- Practical progress display
- **High-quality vacuum sealer: housing made of stainless steel and glass lid made of tempered glass**
- Vacuuming outside of the device also possible with structured bags
- **Simple and intuitive operation via touch control panel**
- Incl. 20 vacuum bags 25 x 28 cm and a vacuum hose for vacuum containers*

**The name says it all:**
Chamber vacuum sealers feature a sealed chamber in which the vacuum is created. This allows even liquids and pressure-sensitive foods to be vacuum sealed with ease, without crushing or deforming them. Containers can also be vacuum sealed without difficulty. Both smooth chamber vacuum pouches and embossed vacuum bags can be used with these professional-grade appliances.

*Perfectly suited for* ***even sealed edge bags****, page 78*



*The chamber creates the perfect vacuum – even for liquids*



# Vacuum Sealers

## Handheld vacuum sealers





| Product name | Vacu OneTouch Eco-Set | Vacu OneTouch Pro Set |
|---|---|---|
| Item | 1169 | 1336 |
| EAN | 40 38437 01169 2 | 40 38437 01336 8 |
| Housing / colour | Black | Black |
| Operation | Button | Button |
| Vacuum pump | 3 l/min | 12 l/min |
| Vacuum-stop | ▪ | ▪ |
| Container function | ▪ | ▪ |
| Battery running time | Up to 150 min | Up to 85 min |
| Accessories | 10 ZIP-bags, 3 vacuum containers, 2 ZIP lockers, USB-C charging cable, CASO Food Manager stickers | Charging station with cable, 4 VacuBoxxes made of glass, 15 Vacu ZIP-Bags, 3 “WineLock“ aroma seals, CASO Food Manager stickers |
| Power | 1500 mAh | 3200 mAh |
| Voltage | 5 V | 5 V |
| Measures (WxHxD) | 45 x 195 x 45 mm | 135 x 190 x 115 mm (without charging station) |
| Weight | 0,25 kg | 0,59 kg (without charging station) |
| Certification | CE | CE |
| Packing unit | 2 | 1 |

## Accessories – aroma seal



| Product name | WineLock – Vakuum Aromaverschluss |
|---|---|
| Item | 1257 |
| EAN | 40 38437 01257 6 |
| Content | 3 pcs |
| Material | Stainless steel coating |
| Measures (WxHxD) | 30 x 40 x 30 mm (each aroma seal) |
| Weight | 0,02 kg (each aroma seal) |
| Packing unit | 6 |

## Vacuum sealers









| Product name | HC 170 | VC 15 | GourmetVAC 180 | GourmetVAC 380 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Item | 1358 | 1371 | 1384 | 1386 |
| EAN | 40 38437 01358 0 | 40 38437 01371 9 | 40 38437 01384 9 | 40 38437 01386 3 |
| Housing / colour | Black | Stainless steel / black | Silver | Silver |
| Operation | Soft touch panel | Soft touch panel | Soft touch panel | Soft touch panel |
| Weld seam | 30 cm, 2,5 mm think | 30 cm | 30 cm, double | 30 cm, double |
| Vacuum pump | 9 l/min | 9 l/min | 9 l/min | 15 l/min |
| Piston pump | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |
| Removable drip tray for collected liquids | ▪ | | ▪ | ▪ |
| Temperature monitoring | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |
| Welding time regulation | ▪ | | | ▪ |
| Manual welding | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |
| Vacuum container function | ▪ | ▪ | | ▪ |
| Roll container with cutter | | | | ▪ |
| Adjustable vacuum strength | ▪ | ▪ Via stop button | ▪ Via stop button | ▪ |
| Progress indicator | ▪ | | | ▪ |
| Wing lock | ▪ | | ▪ | ▪ |
| Accessories | 10 vacuum bags 20 x 30 cm, 1 vacuum hose | 10 vacuum bags 20 x 30 cm, 1 vacuum hose | 10 vacuum bags 20 x 30 cm, 1 vacuum hose | 1 roll 20 x 300 cm, 1 roll 30 x 300 cm, 10 bags 20 x 30 cm, 1 vacuum hose |
| Power | 110 Watt | 110 Watt | 130 Watt | 160 Watt |
| Voltage | 220 - 240 V; 50 Hz | 220 V - 240 V; 50 Hz | 220 - 240 V; 50 Hz | 220 - 240 V; 50 Hz |
| Measures (WxHxD) | 400 x 100 x 180 mm | 360 x 90 x 150 mm | 400 x 90 x 180 mm | 410 x 102 x 200 mm |
| Weight | 1,8 kg | 1,5 kg | 1,78 kg | 2,2 kg |
| Certification | CE, GS | CE, GS | CE, GS | CE, GS |
| Packing unit | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |

# Vacuum Sealers

| | Vacuum sealers | | | | | | | Chamber vacuum sealer | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Product name | **VR 290 advanced** | **VRH 490 advanced** | **VRH 590 advanced** | **VRH 690 advanced** | **VRH 700 advanced Pro** | **VRH 790 advanced Pro** | **VRH 800 advanced Pro** | **FastVac 3500** | **VacuChef 40** |
| Item | 1351 | 1525 | 1526 | 1527 | 1524 | 1528 | 1529 | 1402 | 1417 |
| EAN | 40 38437 01351 1 | 40 38437 01525 6 | 40 38437 01526 3 | 40 38437 01527 0 | 40 38437 01524 9 | 40 38437 01528 7 | 4038437015294 | 40 38437 01402 0 | 40 38437 01417 4 |
| Housing / colour | Stainless steel / black | Stainless steel / black | Stainless steel / black | Stainless steel / black | Stainless steel / black | Stainless steel / black | Stainless steel / black | Stainless steel / black | Stainless steel / tempered glass |
| Anti-fingerprint surface | ▪ | | ▪ | | | ▪ | ▪ | | |
| Operation | Soft touch panel | Soft touch panel | Soft touch panel | Soft touch panel | Soft touch panel | Soft touch panel | Touch | Soft touch panel | Touch |
| Weld seam | 30 cm, 4 mm thick | 30 cm, 2,5 mm thick | 30 cm, 2,5 mm thick | 30 cm, double, each 2,5 mm thick | 30 cm, double, each 2,5 mm thick | 30 cm, double, each 2,5 mm thick | 30 cm, double, each 2,5 mm thick | 35 cm, 3 mm thick | 25 cm, double |
| Multi cycle | ▪ 50 cycles non-stop | ▪ 100 cycles non-stop | ▪ 125 cycles non-stop | ▪ 150 cycles non-stop | ▪ 150 cycles non-stop | ▪ 200 cycles non-stop | ▪ 200 cycles non-stop | ▪ 200 cycles non-stop | |
| Vacuum pump | 9 l/min | 12 l/min | 12 l/min | 20 l/min | 20 l/min | 20 l/min | 20 l/min | 25 l/min | 70 l/min |
| Piston pump | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | Double | Double | Double | Double | Double | 4-fold |
| Removable drip tray for collected liquids | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | |
| Temperature monitoring | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |
| Liquid Function for liquids | | | | | | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |
| Welding time regulation | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |
| Manual welding | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |
| Vacuum container function | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |
| Roll container with cutter | | | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | |
| Adjustable vacuum strength | | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |
| Progress indicator | | | | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |
| Locking handle | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | |
| Marinating function | | | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |
| Accessories | 10 vacuum bags 20 x 30 cm, cutter, vacuum hose, CASO Food Manager stickers | 10 vacuum bags 20 x 30 cm, vacuum hose, CASO Food Manager stickers | 1 roll 28 x 300 cm, 10 vacuum bags 20 x 30 cm, vacuum hose, CASO Food Manager stickers | 1 roll 20 x 300 cm, 1 roll 28 x 300 cm, vacuum hose, CASO Food Manager stickers | 1 roll 20 x 300 cm, 1 roll 28 x 300 cm, 1x VacuBoxx Eco S, 1x VacuBoxx Eco M, 2x aroma seal, vacuum hose + adapter, CASO Food Manager stickers | 1 roll 20 x 300 cm, 1 roll 30 x 300 cm, 10 stand-up bags, vacuum hose, CASO Food Manager stickers | 1 roll 20 x 300 cm, 1 roll 30 x 300 cm, 10 stand-up bags, 1x VacuBoxx Eco S, 1x VacuBoxx Eco M, 2x aroma seal, vacuum hose + adapter, CASO Food Manager stickers | 1 roll 35 x 800 cm, 5 vacuum bags 20 x 30 cm, 5 vacuum bags 30 x 40 cm, CASO Food Manager stickers | 20 vacuum bags 25 x 28 cm, vacuum hose |
| Power | 110 Watt | 110 Watt | 110 Watt | 130 Watt | 130 Watt | 130 Watt | 130 Watt | 180 Watt | 280 Watt |
| Voltage | 220-240V, 50Hz | 220 - 240 V; 50 Hz | 220 - 240 V; 50 Hz | 220 - 240 V; 50 Hz | 220 V - 240 V, 50Hz | 220 - 240 V; 50 Hz | 220-240 V; 50 Hz | 220 V – 240 V, 50 Hz | 220 - 240 V; 50 Hz |
| Measures (WxHxD) | 400 x 124 x 75 mm | 400 x 100 x 175 mm | 400 x 105 x 180 mm | 400 x 120 x 195 mm | 400 x 120 x 195 mm | 400 x 120 x 195 mm | 400 x 120 x195 mm | 450 x 206 x 129 mm | 325 x 175 x 355 mm |
| Weight | 1,6 kg | 2 kg | 2,33 kg | 2,8 kg | 2,6 kg | 2,68 kg | 2,68 kg | 3,7 kg | 8,4 kg |
| Certification | CE, GS | CE, GS | CE, GS | CE, GS | CE, GS | CE, GS | CE, GS | CE, GS | CE, GS |
| Packing unit | 4 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |




## The CASO Food Manager App –

### A digital view inside your fridge

The app that keeps your food organised – waste less food, save more money.

**Food at a glance with labels & app**

CASO Food Management stands for the responsible handling of food. The free app helps you keep better track of your stored food supplies. At any time, you can get an overview of the items in your refrigerator or freezer and see which products are available, need to be used up or need to be purchased.

In addition, we complement our professional vacuum bags and rolls with labels for marking and linking them to the CASO Food Manager app. A connection to the app is established via the QR code.

**www.myfoodmanager.de**

**SCAN ME**
**DOWNLOAD**

Download on the App Store

ANDROID APP ON Google play



**1.**
Overview of all food items



**2.**
Enter food details to keep track of your supplies and their use-by dates at a glance.



**3.**
Filter and search functions based on various criteria

Accessories for vacuum sealing

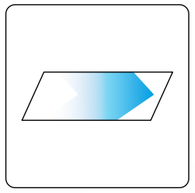
## 3 Stars Sealed Edge Bags (even)

**Special Features:**

Strength: 90 µm

Quality foil made in Germany

*Even surface*





+ **Strong and tear-resistant, even surface (strength: 90 µm)**
+ Stable weld seam
+ Protects against freezer burn
+ **Extra and exclusively for chamber vacuum sealers**
+ With the free CASO Food Manager App
+ Available in various sizes:
  - 15 x 20 cm, 100 pcs, item 1283
  - 20 x 30 cm, 100 pcs, item 1285
  - 25 x 35 cm, 100 pcs, item 1286
  - 30 x 40 cm, 100 pcs, item 1287

*Chamber vacuum sealer on page 73*



Accessories for vacuum sealing

## 4 Stars Structured Bags and Foils

**Special Features:**

Strength: 150 µm

Rib structure

Suitable for sous vide cooking




+ **Strong foil with 150 µm** – even resists bones
+ **100% aroma-safe** thanks to secure weld seam
+ **Protection** against freezer burn
+ Dishwasher safe and **reusable**
+ Structured bags and foils available in various sizes:
  - 16 x 23 cm, 60 bags, item 1120
  - 20 x 30 cm, 60 bags, item 1121
  - 25 x 35 cm, 60 bags, item 1122
  - 30 x 40 cm, 60 bags, item 1123
  - 20 x 720 cm, 2 rolls, item 1124
  - 30 x 720 cm, 2 rolls, item 1125

**20%** extra content free 50+10 pcs or 6+1,2 m

**40%** thicker than many conventional vacuum bags

In a practical, reusable ZIP bag



*With expanded base
**Please open the bag slightly



Accessories for vacuum sealing – **6 Stars**

## Professional Bags + Rolls (structured)

**Special Features:**

Strength: 150 µm

Particularly strong and tear-resistant

Rib structure

Heat- and cold-resistant

Suitable for sous vide cooking




**PROFESSIONAL VACUUM BAGS:**

+ **Material thickness 150 µm: Particularly strong and tear-resistant – even with pointed objects, such as bones or fish bones**
+ **Double-sided embossed foil**
+ Stable rib structure for 100% tightness
+ Protection against freezer burn
+ **Microwaveable (up to 70 °C or 8 min at 950 watts*)**
+ Dishwasher safe and reusable
+ SousVide-suitable: Cook-proof up to 100 °C, max. 8 hours
+ Size: 20 x 30 cm, 50 bags, item 1245
  Size: 30 x 40 cm, 50 bags, item 1246
  Size: 35 x 45 cm, 50 bags, item 1256

**PROFESSIONAL VACUUM ROLLS:**

+ Features identical to the Professional Vacuum Bags, plus:
+ **Individually cut-to-size film rolls**
+ Size: 20 x 600 cm, 2 rolls, item 1247
  Size: 30 x 600 cm, 2 rolls, item 1248
  Size: 35 x 800 cm, 1 roll, item 1226



*The vacuum bags item 1256 and vacuum rolls item 1226 are perfectly suited for the **FastVac 3500** vacuum sealer with its XL **35 cm sealing bar**.*

*Page 72*

Vacuum accessories – **8 Stars**

Item 1264

## Professional Stand-up Bag Set (structured)

**Special Features:**

Strength: 150 µm

Particularly strong and tear-resistant

Rib structure

Heat- and cold-resistant

Suitable for sous vide cooking




+ **Innovative stand-up vacuum bags – ideal for vacuuming liquids and bulky food items**
+ Wide stand-up bottom for stability when filled and vertical, space-saving storage (depending on contents)
+ **Material thickness 150 µm: Particularly strong and tear-resistant – also for sharp items such as animal or fish bones**
+ Sturdy ribbed structure for 100 % leak-proofing
+ Protection against freezer burn
+ **Keep food fresher for longer**
+ Microwaveable (up to 70 °C)**
+ Dishwasher-proof and reusable
+ **Suitable for sous vide cooking. Can be boiled at up to 100 °C for max. 8 hours**
+ Set with various sizes, all 14 cm deep*:
  - 12 bags 20x30 cm
  - 8 bags 25x35 cm
  - 5 bags 30x40 cm
+ With free CASO Food Manager stickers and CASO Food Manager App to organise and store food



*Particularly well suited to the vacuum sealers **VRH 790 advanced Pro**, **VRH 800 advanced Pro** (page 71) and **FastVac 3500** (page 72) with Liquid Function*



Accessories for vacuum sealing

# 8 Stars Professional Vacuum Bags + Rolls (structured)

**Special Features:**

Strength: 150 µm

Particularly strong and tear-resistant

Rib structure

Heat- and cold-resistant

Suitable for sous vide cooking

*Free CASO Food Manager stickers*






**PROFESSIONAL VACUUM BAGS:**

+ **Material thickness 150 µm: Particularly strong and tear-resistant – even with pointed objects, such as bones or fish bones**
+ Stable rib structure for 100% tightness
+ Protection against freezer burn
+ Longer shelf life of foods
+ **Microwaveable (up to 70 °C or 8 min at 950 watts*)**
+ Dishwasher safe and reusable
+ **SousVide-suitable:** Cook-proof up to 100 °C, max. 8 hours
+ Free **CASO Food Manager stickers** and **CASO Food Manager App** for organising and storing your food
+ Professional vacuum bags available in various sizes:
  - 16 x 23 cm, 50 pcs, item 1201
  - 20 x 30 cm, 50 pcs, item 1219
  - 25 x 35 cm, 50 pcs, item 1229
  - 30 x 40 cm, 50 pcs, item 1220
  - 40 x 60 cm, 25 pcs, item 1218



**PROFESSIONAL VACUUM ROLLS:**

+ Features identical to the Professional Vacuum Bags, plus:
+ **Individually cut-to-size film rolls**
+ Professional vacuum rolls available in various sizes:
  - 20 x 600 cm, 2 rolls, item 1221
  - 25 x 600 cm, 2 rolls, item 1225
  - 28 x 600 cm, 2 rolls, item 1223
  - 30 x 600 cm, 2 rolls, item 1222
  - 40 x 1000 cm (XXL), 1 roll, item 1224

*Cut-to-size rolls for customised bag lengths*



*Please open the bag slightly



Accessories for Vacu OneTouch

# 8 Sterne Vacu ZIP-Bags (structured)

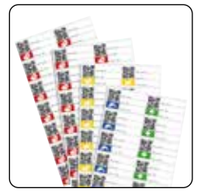
**Special Features:**

Rib structure

ZIP bags = reusable

Suitable for sous vide cooking

*Free CASO Food Manager stickers*





+ **Material thickness 150 µm:** Particularly strong and tear-resistant – even with pointed objects, such as bones or fish bones
+ Stable **rib structure** for 100% tightness
+ **Protection against freezer burn**
+ Longer shelf life of foods
+ **Microwaveable** (up to 12 min at 650 watts*)
+ Dishwasher safe und **reusable**
+ **SousVide-suitable:** Cook-proof up to 100 °C, max. 8 hours
+ With **free CASO Food Manager stickers** to organise and store your food and 2 ZIP locker
+ Available in various sizes:
  - Vacu ZIP-Bags 20 x 23 cm, 20 pcs, item 1292
  - Vacu ZIP-Bags 26 x 23 cm, 20 pcs, item 1293
  - Vacu ZIP-Bags 26 x 40 cm, 20 pcs, item 1294
  - Vacu ZIP-Bag Set: 20 x 23 cm, 10 pcs<br>26 x 35 cm, 6 pcs<br>26 x 40 cm, 4 pcs, item 1243



*For CASO Design handheld vacuum sealers, pages 64-65*

Accessories for vacuum sealers

Item 1258

# 8 Starse ZIP-Adapter Set (structured)

**Special Features:**

Rib structure

ZIP bags = reusable

Suitable for sous vide cooking

*Free CASO Food Manager stickers*





**ZIP-Bags**

+ 10 bags per set: 20 x 23 cm, 5 pcs<br>26 x 23 cm, 3 pcs<br>26 x 40 cm, 2 pcs
+ **Material thickness 150 µm:** Particularly strong and tear-resistant – even with pointed objects, such as bones or fish bones
+ Stable **rib structure** for 100% tightness
+ **Protection against freezer burn**
+ Longer shelf life of foods: Up to 8x longer fresh
+ **Microwaveable** (up to 12 min at 650 watts*)
+ Dishwasher safe and **reusable**
+ **SousVide-suitable:** Cook-proof up to 100 °C, max. 8 hours
+ With **free CASO Food Manager stickers** to organise and store your food and 2 ZIP locker

**ZIP adapter and vacuum hose**

+ For vacuum sealing with reusable ZIP bags without a handheld vacuum sealer
+ For vacuum sealers with a compatible hose connection



*Allows vacuum sealing of VacuBoxx Eco containers and ZIP bags using a vacuum sealer with hose connection.*

Vacuum containers

# VacuBoxx Eco-Serie

► **Special Features:**

Stackable containers | Microwavable (without lid) | Dishwasher-proof | Oven-safe (without lid) | Suitable for freezing | Reusable



*VacuBoxx Eco-Duo S, item 1175*



*VacuBoxx Eco M, item 1166*



*VacuBoxx Eco L, item 1176*



*VacuBoxx Eco-Set, item 1177*

+ **Stackable glass vacuum container** with SAN lids for space-saving storage
+ **For longer-lasting food freshness**
+ **Particularly suitable for items which are pressure-sensitive and for liquids**
+ Date display (day and month) integrated into the lid
+ Perfect for transporting and serving food
+ **Versatile use thanks to microwavable, heat-resistant (up to 350 °C) glass bodies**
+ Glass bodies and lids can be used in the freezer (up to -18°C) and are dishwasher-proof
+ Particularly suitable for baby food
+ **Available in the following sizes:**
  - **VacuBoxx Eco-Duo S**, item 1175
    - 2 containers, each with a capacity of 500 ml
  - **VacuBoxx Eco M**, item 1166
    - 1 container with a capacity of 800 ml
  - **VacuBoxx Eco L**, item 1176
    - 1 container with a capacity of 1,500 ml
  - **VacuBoxx Eco Set**, item 1177, consisting of:
    - 1 container with a capacity of 1,500 ml
    - 2 containers, each with a capacity of 500 ml
    - 1 vacuum hose with adapter

*With date setting*



*Perfect for pressure-sensitive foods*



*Easy marinating*



*The perfect complement to your CASO Design handheld vacuum sealer*



*Also suitable for your external vacuum sealer (adapter required)*





Vacuum containers with stainless steel lids

# VacuBoxx Inox XL

► **Special Features:**

Stainless steel lid | Microwavable (without lid) | Dishwasher-proof | Oven-safe (without lid) | Suitable for freezing




+ Vacuum containers made of borosilicate glass and with stainless steel lid and a capacity of 2600 ml or 4500 ml
+ **For a longer shelf life of your food with the help of your vacuum sealer:** Flavours and nutrients are safely preserved, food waste is reduced
+ Particularly suitable for pressure-sensitive and liquid foods
+ Perfect for storing, transporting and serving food
+ **Versatile use thanks to microwave-safe and heat-resistant borosilicate glass (up to 350 °C for 1 hour)**
+ **Glass container and lid dishwasher- and freezer-safe (down to -18 °C)** – Safe freezing of food and finished dishes (vacuum reduces freezer burn)
+ Stackable, space-saving storage
+ **Available in the following sizes:**
  - **VacuBoxxInox XL 2.6**, item 1167
    - 2.6 litre capacity
  - **VacuBoxxInox XL 4.5**, item 1164
    - 4.5 litre capacity






# Accessories for Vacuum Sealers

## 3 Stars Sealed Edge Bags (2 even sides) for chamber vacuum sealers



| Product name | Sealed edge bags | Sealed edge bags | Sealed edge bags | Sealed edge bags |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Item | 1283 | 1285 | 1286 | 1287 |
| EAN | 40 38437 01283 5 | 40 38437 01285 9 | 40 38437 01286 6 | 40 38437 01287 3 |
| Content | 100 pcs | 100 pcs | 100 pcs | 100 pcs |
| Size | 15 x 20 cm | 20 x 30 cm | 25 x 35 cm | 30 x 40 cm |
| Material strength | 90 µm | 90 µm | 90 µm | 90 µm |
| Packing unit | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 |

## 4 Stars Bags (2 structured sides) for vacuum sealers



| Product name | 4 Stars structured bags | 4 Stars structured bags | 4 Stars structured bags | 4 Stars structured bags | 4 Stars structured rolls | 4 Stars structured rolls |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Item | 1120 | 1121 | 1122 | 1123 | 1124 | 1125 |
| EAN | 40 38437 01120 3 | 40 38437 01121 0 | 40 38437 01122 7 | 40 38437 01123 4 | 40 38437 01124 1 | 40 38437 01125 8 |
| Content | 60 bags | 60 bags | 60 bags | 60 bags | 2 rolls | 2 rolls |
| Size | 16 x 23 cm | 20 x 30 cm | 25 x 35 cm | 30 x 40 cm | 20 x 720 cm | 30 x 720 cm |
| Material strength | 150 µm | 150 µm | 150 µm | 150 µm | 150 µm | 150 µm |
| Packing unit | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 |

## 6 Stars Professional Vacuum Bags and Rolls (2 structured sides)



| Product name | Professional vacuum bags | Professional vacuum bags | Professional vacuum bags | Professional vacuum rolls | Professional vacuum rolls | Professional vacuum roll |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Item | 1245 | 1246 | 1256 | 1247 | 1248 | 1226 |
| EAN | 40 38437 01245 3 | 40 38437 01246 0 | 40 38437 01256 9 | 40 38437 01247 7 | 40 38437 01248 4 | 40 38437 01226 2 |
| Content | 50 bags | 50 bags | 50 bags | 2 rolls | 2 rolls | 1 roll |
| Size | 20 x 30 cm | 30 x 40 cm | 35 x 45 cm | 20 x 600 cm | 30 x 600 cm | 35 x 800 cm |
| Material strength | 150 µm | 150 µm | 150 µm | 150 µm | 150 µm | 150 µm |
| Packing unit | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 |

## 8 Stars Professional Stand-up Bag Set (2 structured sides)



| Product name | Professional stand-up bag set |
|---|---|
| Item | 1264 |
| EAN | 40 38437 01264 4 |
| Content | 25 bags |
| Size | 20 x 30 cm (12x), 25 x 35 cm (8x), 30 x 40 cm (5x) |
| Material strength | 150 µm |
| Accessories | CASO Food Manager stickers |
| Packing unit | 6 |



## 8 Stars Professional Vacuum Bags (2 structured sides)



| Product name | Professional vacuum bags | Professional vacuum bags | Professional vacuum bags | Professional vacuum bags | Professional vacuum bags |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Item | 1201 | 1219 | 1229 | 1220 | 1218 |
| EAN | 40 38437 01201 9 | 40 38437 01219 4 | 40 38437 01229 3 | 40 38437 01220 0 | 40 38437 01218 7 |
| Content | 50 bags | 50 bags | 50 bags | 50 bags | 25 bags |
| Size | 16 x 23 cm | 20 x 30 cm | 25 x 35 cm | 30 x 40 cm | 40 x 60 cm |
| Material strength | 150 µm | 150 µm | 150 µm | 150 µm | 150 µm |
| Accessories | CASO Food Manager stickers | CASO Food Manager stickers | CASO Food Manager stickers | CASO Food Manager stickers | CASO Food Manager stickers |
| Packing unit | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 |

## 8 Stars Professional Vacuum Rolls (2 structured sides)



| Product name | Professional vacuum rolls | Professional vacuum rolls | Professional vacuum rolls | Professional vacuum rolls | XXL Professional vacuum roll |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Item | 1221 | 1225 | 1223 | 1222 | 1224 |
| EAN | 40 38437 01221 7 | 40 38437 01225 5 | 40 38437 01223 1 | 40 38437 01222 4 | 40 38437 01224 8 |
| Content | 2 rolls | 2 rolls | 2 rolls | 2 rolls | 1 roll |
| Size | 20 x 600 cm | 25 x 600 cm | 28 x 600 cm | 30 x 600 cm | 40 x 1000 cm |
| Material strength | 150 µm | 150 µm | 150 µm | 150 µm | 150 µm |
| Accessories | CASO Food Manager stickers | CASO Food Manager stickers | CASO Food Manager stickers | CASO Food Manager stickers | CASO Food Manager stickers |
| Packing unit | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 |

# Accessories for Vacuum Sealers

## 8 Stars Vacu ZIP bags



| Product name | Vacu ZIP bags | Vacu ZIP bags | Vacu ZIP bags | Vacu ZIP bags set | ZIP adapter set |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Item | 1292 | 1293 | 1294 | 1243 | 1258 |
| EAN | 40 38437 01292 7 | 40 38437 01293 4 | 40 38437 01294 1 | 40 38437 01243 9 | 40 38437 01258 3 |
| Material strength | 150 µm | 150 µm | 150 µm | 150 µm | 150 µm |
| Surface | Rib structure | Rib structure | Rib structure | Rib structure | Rib structure |
| Content | 20 bags | 20 bags | 20 bags | 20 bags | 10 bags |
| Size | 20 x 23 cm | 26 x 23 cm | 26 x 35 cm | 20 x 23 cm (10 bags)<br>26 x 23 cm (6 bags)<br>26 x 35 cm (4 bags) | 20 x 23 cm (5 bags)<br>26 x 23 cm (3 bags)<br>26 x 35 cm (2 bags) |
| Accessories | 2 ZIP lockers,<br>CASO Food Manager stickers | 2 ZIP lockers,<br>CASO Food Manager stickers | 2 ZIP lockers,<br>CASO Food Manager stickers | 2 ZIP lockers,<br>CASO Food Manager stickers | ZIP adapter with hose,<br>2 ZIP lockers,<br>CASO Food Manager stickers |
| Packing unit | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 |




## Vacuum containers VacuBoxx Eco



| Product name | VacuBoxx Eco-Duo S | VacuBoxx Eco M | VacuBoxx Eco L | VacuBoxx Eco-Set |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Item | 1175 | 1166 | 1176 | 1177 |
| EAN | 40 38437 01175 3 | 40 38437 01166 1 | 40 38437 01176 0 | 40 38437 01177 7 |
| Content | 2 vacuum glass containers with lid | 1 vacuum glass container with lid | 1 vacuum glass container with lid | 3 vacuum glass containers with lid |
| Capacity | 2x 500 ml | 1x 800 ml | 1x 1500 ml | 1x 1500 ml,<br>2x 500 ml |
| Material | Containers: glass,<br>lids: SAN (BPA-free) | Container: glass,<br>lid: SAN (BPA-free) | Container: glass,<br>lid: SAN (BPA-free) | Containers: glass,<br>lids: SAN (BPA-free) |
| Measures (WxHxD) | 100 x 75 x 145 mm (each container) | 125 x 82 x 172 mm | 145 x 95 x 200 mm | Small container: 100 x 75 x 145 mm<br>Big container: 145 x 95 x 200 mm |
| Weight | 0,4 kg (each container) | 0,62 kg | 0,9 kg | Small container: 0,4 kg<br>Big container: 0,9 kg |
| Packing unit | 4 | 4 | 4 | 2 |

## Vacuum containers with stainless steel lid VacuBoxx Inox XL



| Product name | VacuBoxx Inox XL 2.6 | VacuBoxx Inox XL 4.5 |
|---|---|---|
| Item | 1167 | 1164 |
| EAN | 40 38437 01167 8 | 40 38437 01164 7 |
| Content | 1 vacuum glass container with stainless steel lid | 1 vacuum glass container with stainless steel lid |
| Capacity | 2600 ml | 4500 ml |
| Material | Container: glass,<br>lid: stainless steel | Container: glass,<br>lid: stainless steel |
| Measures (WxHxD) | 185 x 115 x 245 mm | 270 x 98 x 330 mm |
| Weight | 1,66 kg | 3,02 kg |
| Packing unit | 2 | 4 |

Dehydrator

# DH 450

Item 3165

**Special Features:**

30 - 70 °C

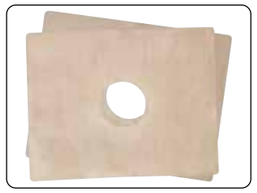
Temperature and time guide

Fruit leather

*2 moulds for muesli bars*



*2 dehydration sheets*

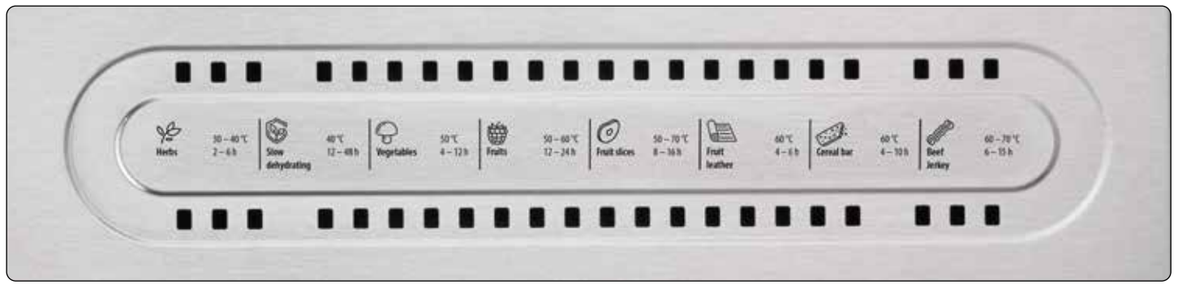





WINNER PRICE/PERFORMANCE
Haus & Garten Test
good
(1,6)
Caso
DH 450
Test: Food dehydrator
Issue 6/2024

+ **For drying and preserving of fruit, vegetables, herbs, mushrooms, meat, nuts, grains, seeds, etc.**
+ Enjoy regional fruit / vegetables even when out of season
+ Tasty homemade creations such as fruit, vegetable and potato crisps, fruit leather, beef jerky, muesli bars, granola, tea, treats for cats / dogs, etc.
+ **Healthy alternatives: You will always know what ingredients have been used / minerals and vitamins are preserved**
+ During the dehydration process water is removed from the food product, prolonging its shelf life while preserving nutrients
+ Plenty of space thanks to 5 stackable, height-adjustable drying racks
+ **Temperature adjustable from 30 - 70 °C (in 5 °C increments)**
+ Even heat distribution for optimum results
+ **Practical timer adjustable from 0.5 - 48 hours (in 0.5 h increments) with acoustic signal when the time is up**
+ **With temperature and time guide on the cover**
+ Cover and base in high-quality stainless steel
+ White LED screen with temperature and time display
+ Turning knob for easy temperature and time setting
+ Incl. 2 silicone moulds for muesli bars and 2 reusable dehydration sheets for fruit leather or to prevent drips








Article Overview

## Dehydrator



| Product name | DH 450 |
|---|---|
| Item | 3165 |
| EAN | 40 38437 03165 2 |
| Housing / colour | Stainless steel |
| Operation | Buttons, rotary knob |
| Display | LED |
| Temperature setting | 30 - 70 °C |
| Time setting | 0,5 - 48 h |
| Specials | Temperature and time guide on the lid |
| Accessories | 5 stackable drying racks, 2 silicone moulds for muesli bars, 2 dehydration sheets |
| Power | 370 - 450 Watt |
| Voltage | 220-240 V~, 50-60 Hz |
| Measures (WxHxD) | 320 x 210 x 260 mm |
| Weight | 2,9 kg |
| Certification | CE, GS |
| Packing unit | 2 |





Chapter 4

# Beverage Preparation



## A World of Enjoyment in Every Cup and Glass

Whether it's aromatic coffee, soothing tea, fresh smoothies or nutrient-rich juices, creating your favourite drinks is effortless with high-quality beverage preparation appliances. From coffee machines and kettles to slow juicers and blenders, modern technology, ease of use and durable materials ensure reliable results and maximum convenience. Every break becomes a moment of enjoyment, tailored to your taste.

## The Difference Lies in the Detail

High-quality slow juicers extract juice from fruit, vegetables and herbs particularly gently, while powerful blenders blend ingredients smoothly and evenly. Modern coffee and tea makers, meanwhile, ensure flavours are released to their full potential. The result is drinks that not only taste great but also retain their valuable nutrients. Those who value quality in preparation are rewarded with richer flavour and a superior drinking experience, sip after sip.



## Hot Water Dispensers, Coffee & Espresso Machines, Milk Frothers & More


| | |
|---|---|
| Hot water dispensers | 92 |
| Water filters | 97 |
| Kettles | 100 |
| Coffee machines | 102 |
| Espresso machines | 108 |
| Portafilter machine & knock boxes | 112 |
| Milk frothers | 114 |
| Coffee grinders | 118 |
| Slow juicers | 122 |
| Citrus juicers | 126 |

Turbo Hot Water Dispensers

## Rethinking boiling water

CASO Design Turbo Hot Water Dispensers heat only the amount of water that is actually required, in precise 50 ml increments.

The water temperature can be selected between 40 and 100°C, making them perfect for preparing all types of tea, instant coffee, baby food, hot lemon drinks and much more.

**The Turbo Hot Water Dispenser is ready to use within seconds and uses only the amount of energy required for the selected volume and temperature.**

Thanks to the continuously adjustable water flow, even a hot water bottle can be filled with ease on cold days.

A water filter helps to soften the water and protect the appliance, ensuring long-lasting performance and enjoyment.



# Rethinking Boiling Water with Turbo Hot Water Dispensers

Water remains one of our most valuable resources. Our Turbo Hot Water Dispensers are the ideal solution whenever you need a precise amount of water at exactly the right temperature. They heat and dispense only the amount of water required, at the temperature you select.

A single cup of water for green tea? No problem!



## Enjoy Responsibly

A Turbo Hot Water Dispenser heats only the amount of water that is actually needed. This not only saves time, but also energy and water. Ideal for a more conscious lifestyle without compromising on convenience.



## Perfectly Tempered

Whether for green tea, coffee or baby food, the precise temperature control from 40 to 100°C ensures every drink is prepared at the ideal temperature. Individual adjustment provides optimum flavour and maximum versatility for everyday use.



## The Right Amount for Every Preference

With a flexible water dispensing volume from 100 to 400 ml in 50 ml increments, or in continuous dispensing mode, the appliance adapts perfectly to your needs. Whether it's a small cup or a large carafe, precise dispensing ensures convenience while reducing water waste. Ideal for everyday use and special requirements.



## One Tank for Every Situation

Generous water tanks with capacities of up to 4 litres allow extended use without constant refilling. Different tank sizes are available depending on the model, making them ideal for single households, families or offices. The transparent tank allows the water level to be checked at any time.



## High-Quality Heating

The premium stainless-steel heating element ensures fast and hygienic water heating. It is particularly durable and corrosion-resistant, helping to preserve the pure taste of the water without unwanted substances. Quality you can both taste and see. This is also confirmed by testing organisations such as TÜV Rheinland.



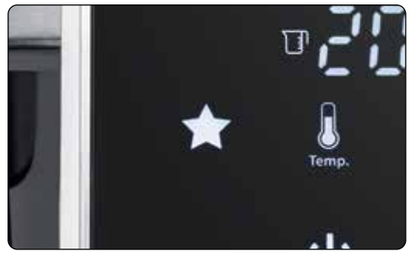
## Water Filter – A Natural Defence Against Limescale

An integrated water filter reliably protects the appliance from limescale build-up while also improving water quality. This protects the technology, extends the appliance's service life and ensures the best possible taste, making it ideal for hard water areas.
To maintain consistently high performance, the appliance automatically reminds you when descaling is required. The integrated cleaning programme makes maintenance easier and helps extend the appliance's lifespan.



## Even Suitable for Baby Food

With the direct selection button for baby food, water is heated to exactly 37°C – perfectly tempered for milk formula or baby food. Parents save time and can rely on a safe and consistent temperature. Convenient, fast and reliable.




## Your Favourite Settings at the Touch of a Button

The practical memory function stores your preferred temperature and water volume settings. With a single touch, you can enjoy your drinks exactly the way you like them, without having to adjust the settings each time.



## Pure Water for Pure Taste

A discreetly integrated UV light provides hygienic water purification and eliminates 99.99% of bacteria at temperature settings up to 70°C. This makes water an even safer food product.

Turbo Hot Water Dispenser

# HW 616

Item 1896

**Special Features:**

Stainless steel heating element | 40 - 100 °C | Sensor touch | 2,5 l



- Perfect for the preparation of tea, instant coffee, instant noodles and baby food
- **Particularly fast: heats only the selected amount of water**
- **Uses only the energy required for the selected volume and temperature**
- **High quality integrated stainless steel heating element**
- 4 pre-set quantities as required: 150 / 200 / 250 / 300 ml
- 7 different temperature settings: 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100 °C and without heating
- Removable, easy-to-fill 2.5 liter water tank
- With boil dry and overheating protection
- User-friendly sensor touch display
- Integrated reminder for descaling
- Includes a water filter for optimum water quality and a longer appliance lifespan

*Removable water tank*



Turbo Hot Water Dispenser

# HW 630

Item 1893

**Special Features:**

Stainless steel heating element | 40 - 100 °C | Sensor touch | 2,5 l





TEST WINNER
Haus & Garten Test
very good
(1,3)
CASO Design
HW 630
Test: 8 Hot Water Dispenser
(5 very good, 3 good)
www.haus-garten-test.de - Issue 4/2026
Test procedure: www.as.de/tests

HAT466CAUVV

Heißwasserspender
CASO Design HW 630
TECHNIK ZU HAUSE.de
Geschenk-Tipp

- Perfect for the preparation of tea, instant coffee, instant noodles and baby food
- **Particularly fast: heats only the selected amount of water**
- **Uses only the energy required for the selected volume and temperature**
- **High quality integrated stainless steel heating element**
- 7 pre-set quantities as required: 100 / 150 / 200 / 250 / 300 / 350 / 400 ml and continuous
- **13 different temperature settings: 40 – 100 °C (in 5 °C intervals) and without heating**
- Removable, easy-to-fill 2.5 litre water tank
- **Direct selection button for the preparation of baby food (37 °C)**
- Integrated reminder for descaling and filter change
- Elegant design in high-quality stainless steel
- Includes a water filter for optimum water quality and a longer appliance lifespan



Turbo Hot Water Dispenser

# HW 666 Inox

Item 1876

**Special Features:**

Stainless steel heating element | 40 - 100 °C | Sensor touch | 2,7 l





TESTURTEIL
Haus & Garten Test
sehr gut
(1,2)
Caso Turbo-Heißwasserspender HW 666 Inox
baugleich zum getesteten Turbo Heißwasserspender HW 660
Im Test: Heißwasserspender
(Einzeltest)
www.haus-garten-test.de - Ausgabe 4/2020

- Hot water in seconds thanks to the powerful 2600 watt
- Compact, elegant design with high-quality stainless steel finish
- Perfect for preparing tea, instant coffee, instant noodles and baby food
- **Uses only the energy required for the selected volume and temperature**
- **Large 2.7 l water tank – removable, easy to fill and easy to clean**
- **7 adjustable temperature settings from 40 to 100 °C in 10 °C increments**
- **High-quality integrated stainless steel heating element**
- Direct-selection button for the instant preparation of baby food at the exact temperature (40 °C)
- 7 dispensing volumes for tailored water output: 100 / 150 / 200 / 250 / 300 / 350 / 400 ml and continuous dispensing
- Front-mounted touch display – simple and intuitive to operate
- Integrated descaling reminder
- Includes water filter for optimum water quality



Turbo Hot Water Dispenser

# HW 666 Inox UV

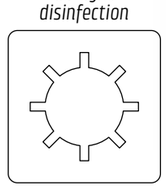
Item 1898

**Special Features:**

Stainless steel heating element | 40 - 100 °C | Sensor touch | 2,7 l



*UV light disinfection*





**Features identical to the HW 666 Inox, with the following additional feature:**

- **Concealed UV light for hygienic water purification: eliminates 99.99% of bacteria at temperature settings up to 70 °C**

Replacement water filter

## 3-Piece Set // 6-Piece Set

**Special Features:**

5-layer | 4-6 months, 160 l





- Universal water filter – suitable for all CASO Turbo hot water dispensers with filter insert
- Improves water quality, increases the life of the device
- **5-layer filtration principle**
  - Coarse particle filter
  - First fine particle filter
  - Ion exchange resin: Removes heavy metals, reduces limescale and preserves important minerals
  - Activated carbon filter: Reduces chlorine and pollutants, removes odours and improves taste, prevents bacterial growth
  - Final fine particle filter
- **3-piece set**, item 1861, **6-piece set**, item 1841

Turbo Hot Water Dispenser

Item 1889

# HW 770 Advanced

**Special Features:**


Stainless steel heating element


40 - 100 °C


Sensor touch


2,7 l






WINNER PRICE/PERFORMANCE
Haus & Garten Test
very good
(1,3)
Caso
HW 770 Advanced
Test: Hot water dispenser
www.haus-garten-test.de · Issue 2/2025
www.haus-garten-test.de · Ausgabe 2/2025

- **Hot water in 7 seconds**
- **Particularly fast: heats only the selected amount of water**
- **Uses only the energy required for the selected water volume and temperature**
- Perfect for every kind of tea thanks to individual temperature selection with **13 settings from 40 - 100 °C in 5 °C increments** – also for preparing baby food
- **High-quality stainless steel heating element**
- 7 pre-set quantities for the desired filling volume: 100 / 150 / 200 / 250 / 300 / 350 / 400 ml and continuous dispensing
- **The "Memory" button saves your preferred brewing temperature and water quantity – always immediately ready for use**
- High-quality stainless steel housing and easy-to-read display with sensor touch controls
- Large, removable 2.7-litre water tank – easy to fill
- **Incl. water filter for perfect water quality and the longevity of your device**
- Also suitable for extra-tall (to-go) mugs
- Integrated descaling reminder and cleaning mode

Turbo Hot Water Dispenser

Item 1884

# HW 1660

**Special Features:**


Stainless steel heating element


40 - 100 °C


Sensor touch


4 l






TEST WINNER
Haus & Garten Test
very good
(1,2)
Caso
HW 1660
Test: Hot water dispenser
www.haus-garten-test.de · Issue 2/2025
www.haus-garten-test.de · Ausgabe 2/2025

- **Time-saving: hot water in just a few seconds thanks to powerful 2600 watt performance**
- Perfect for the preparation of tea, instant coffee, instant noodles and baby food
- **Large, removable 4 litre water tank** – removable, easy to fill and easy to clean
- **7 different temperature settings: 40 - 100 °C (in 10 °C intervals)**
- Can also be used as a water dispenser without heating the water
- **7 pre-set quantities as required: 100 / 150 / 200 / 250 / 300 / 350 / 400 ml**
- FlowFunction for individual water amount - e.g. cooking water, thermos flasks, hot water bottles, etc.
- **Elegant design in high-quality stainless steel with intuitive touch control panel**
- Front-positioned touch display with white LED lighting – easy and intuitive to use
- Direct selection button for optimum preparation of baby food (37 °C)
- Integrated descaling reminder and cleaning mode
- **Incl. water filter for perfect water quality and the longevity of your device**
- Incl. cup pedestal for small cups
- Auto-lock function provides added safety



Article Overview

# Turbo Hot Water Dispensers



| Product name | HW 610 | HW 616 | HW 620 | HW 630 | HW 666 Inox | HW 666 Inox UV | HW 770 advanced | HW 1660 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Item | 1895 | 1896 | 1892 | 1893 | 1876 | 1898 | 1889 | 1884 |
| EAN | 40 38437 01895 0 | 40 38437 01896 7 | 40 38437 01892 9 | 40 38437 01893 6 | 40 38437 01876 9 | 40 38437 01898 1 | 40 38437 01889 9 | 40 38437 01884 4 |
| Housing / colour | Black | Black | Silver / black | Silver / black | Stainless steel / black | Stainless steel / black | Stainless steel / black | Stainless steel / black |
| Temperature control | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |
| Temperature | 40 - 100 °C | 40 - 100 °C | 40 - 100 °C | 40 - 100 °C | 40 - 100 °C | 40 - 100 °C | 40 - 100 °C | 40 - 100 °C |
| Stainless steel heating element | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |
| UV light desinfection | | | | | | ▪ | | |
| Operation | Sensor touch | Sensor touch | Sensor touch | Sensor touch | Sensor touch | Sensor touch | Sensor touch | Sensor touch |
| Capacity of the water tank | 2,5 l | 2,5 l | 2,5 l | 2,5 l | 2,7 l | 2,7 l | 2,7 l | 4 l |
| Water filter | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |
| Water quantities | 4 | 7 | 7 | 7 | 7 | 7 | 7 | 7 |
| Memory function | | | | | | | ▪ | |
| FlowFunction | | | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |
| Power | 2200 - 2600W | 2200 – 2600 W | 2200 - 2600W | 2200 - 2600W | 2200 - 2600 Watt | 2200 - 2600 Watt | 2200 - 2600 Watt | 2200 W - 2600 W |
| Voltage | 220-240V~ 50/60Hz | 220 V – 240 V~; 50/60 Hz | 220-240V~ 50/60Hz | 220 V - 240 V~; 50/60 Hz | 220 V - 240 V; 50 Hz / 60 Hz | 220 V - 240 V; 50 Hz / 60 Hz | 220 V - 240 V; 50 Hz / 60 Hz | 220 V – 240 V; 50 Hz / 60 Hz |
| Measures (WxHxD) | 145 x 305 x 270 mm | 148 x 320 x 270 mm | 150 x 300 x 295 mm | 150 x 300 x 295 mm | 150 x 300 x 265 mm | 150 x 300 x 265 mm | 150 x 305 x 270 mm | 190 x 350 x 300 mm |
| Weight | 1,87 kg | 1,78 kg | 2,22 kg | 2,22 kg | 2,29 kg | 2,29 kg | 2,25 kg | 3,42 kg |
| Certification | CE, GS | CE, GS | CE, GS | CE, GS | CE, GS | CE, GS | CE, GS | CE, GS |
| Packing unit | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

WINNER PRICE/PERFORMANCE
Haus & Garten Test
very good
(1,3)
CASO Design
HW 610
Test: 8 Hot Water Dispenser
(5 very good, 3 good)
www.haus-garten-test.de • Issue 4/2026
Test procedure: www.ay.de/tests
HARBCAWW

TEST VERDICT
Haus & Garten Test
very good
(1,3)
CASO Design
HW 620
Test: 8 Hot Water Dispenser
(5 very good, 3 good)
www.haus-garten-test.de • Issue 4/2026
Test procedure: www.ay.de/tests
HARBCAWW

## Accessories – water filters



| Product name | Replacement filter set (pack of 3) | Replacement filter set (pack of 6) |
|---|---|---|
| Item | 1861 | 1841 |
| EAN | 40 38437 01861 5 | 40 38437 01841 7 |
| Packing unit | 24 | 12 |



Electric kettle

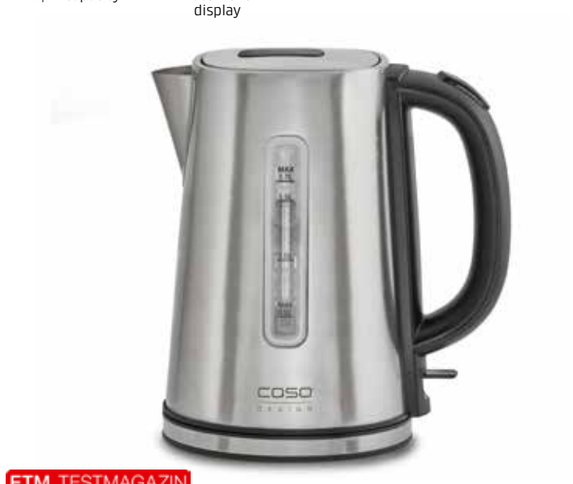
Item 1886

# Classico WK 2200

**Special Features:**


1,7 l capacity


Water level display



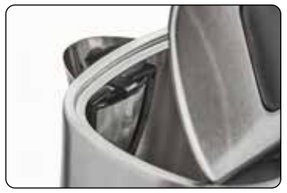

ETM TESTMAGAZIN
CASO Design
Classico WK 2200
SEHR GUT 92,2 %
Vergleichstest
8 Wasserkocher ohne Temperatur-programmierung
4 x sehr gut, 4x gut
03/2024
www.etm-testmagazin.de

+ **Modern design kettle with a capacity of 1.7 litres for up to 7 cups at maximum fill level**
+ Powerful heating element with max. 2200 watts for fast boiling of water
+ **Housing and interior made of high-quality, tasteless, dimensionally stable and rustproof stainless steel**
+ 360° base station for easy positioning of the boiling vessel
+ Easy-to-read, external water level indicator with LED indicator light
+ Intuitive operation by on/off tilt switch
+ Easy and safe lid opening at the touch of a button – directly on the heat-insulated handle
+ **Strix technology for safe automatic switch-off and dry-running / overheating protection**
+ Practical cord storage
+ Easy cleaning thanks to removable anti-limescale filter and concealed heating element

*1,7 litre capacity*



*Anti-limescale filter*



Electric kettle

Item 1887

# Selection WK 2200

**Special Features:**


1,7 l capacity


40 - 100 °C


Keep-warm function


Water level display




TESTURTEIL
Haus & Garten Test
sehr gut
(1,4)
Caso
Selection WK 2200
Im Test: 7 Wasserkocher mit Temperaturwahl (5 sehr gut, 1 gut, 1 befriedigend)
Ausgabe 2/2024

+ **Modern design kettle with a capacity of 1.7 litres for up to 7 cups at maximum fill level**
+ **Temperature setting from 40 - 100 °C (in 10 °C steps + special setting at 95 °C) for individual preparation of different types of tea, baby food, boiling water etc.**
+ Powerful heating element with max. 2200 watts for fast boiling of water
+ Practical keep-warm function with automatic switch-off
+ Large LED display with temperature display and intuitive sensor-touch operation
+ Housing and interior made of high-quality, tasteless, dimensionally stable and rustproof stainless steel
+ 360° base station for easy positioning of the boiling vessel and with practical cord storage
+ Easy-to-read, external water level indicator
+ Easy and safe lid opening at the touch of a button – directly on the heat-insulated handle
+ **Strix technology for safe automatic switch-off and dry-running / overheating protection**
+ Easy cleaning thanks to removable anti-limescale filter and concealed heating element

*Temperature from 40 - 100 °C*




*Anti-limescale filter*



Electric kettle

Item 1873

# WK Cool Touch

**Special Features:**


Double-walled


40 - 100 °C


Keep-warm function




**No water contact with plastics**

TESTURTEIL
Haus & Garten Test
Endnote 1,6
gut
Caso
WK Cool-Touch
Innen heiß und außen cool.
So lässt es sich genießen
Im Test: Wasserkocher mit Temperaturwahl
Ausgabe 2/2018 - www.hausgartentest.de

+ **Double-walled cool-touch housing made of high-quality stainless steel: does not become hot on the outside**
+ Interior made of high quality stainless steel
+ Compact size with capacity of 1.0 litres
+ Precise temperature control for precise control of water temperature with cooking stop function
+ **Temperature control in 5 °C increments from 40 - 100 °C – ideal for the perfect preparation of tea and baby food**
+ Practical heat retention function
+ Safe thanks to the automatic switch-off
+ Removable anti-scale filter and lid for easy cleaning

*Removable lid*



Article Overview

# Electric kettles



| Product name | Classico WK 2200 | Selection WK 2200 | WK Cool Touch |
|---|---|---|---|
| Item | 1886 | 1887 | 1873 |
| EAN | 40 38437 01886 8 | 40 38437 01887 5 | 40 38437 01873 8 |
| Housing / colour | Stainless steel | Stainless steel | Stainless steel |
| Temperature control | | ▪ | ▪ |
| Temperature | 100 °C | 40 - 100 °C | 40 - 100 °C |
| Operation | ON / OFF switch | Buttons | Buttons |
| Capacity | 1,7 l | 1,7 l | 1 l |
| Water level display | ▪ | ▪ | |
| Anti-scale filter | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |
| Acoustic signal | | ▪ | ▪ |
| Cool touch | | | ▪ |
| Keep-warm function | | ▪ | ▪ |
| Power | 1850 - 2200 Watt | 1850 - 2200 Watt | 1500 - 1800 Watt |
| Voltage | 220-240 V~, 50/60 Hz | 220-240V~, 50/60Hz | 220-240V~ 50/60 Hz |
| Measures (WxHxD) | 220 x 240 x 155 mm | 240 x 245 x 160 mm | 135 x 240 x 200 mm |
| Weight | 1,02 kg | 1,04 kg | 1,38 kg |
| Certification | CE, GS | CE, GS | CE, GS |
| Packing unit | 2 | 2 | 2 |

# Coffee Machines for the Perfect Coffee Experience

Few beverages are as popular as coffee. True coffee lovers have long appreciated the importance of that first cup of happiness in the morning. Its aroma, warmth, and invigorating effect make it far more than just a daily ritual. It is the perfect start to a great day.

With CASO Design coffee machines, you can brew perfectly balanced coffee at the optimal temperature, free from bitter flavors. Depending on your preference, the practical machines are available with either a glass carafe and warming plate or a thermal carafe to keep your coffee hot and enjoyable for longer.



## Water Tank up to 1.5 Litres for up to 10 or 12 Cups of Coffee

Whether for a quick start to the day or enjoying coffee with guests, CASO Design coffee machines feature water tanks with capacities of up to 1.5 litres, allowing you to brew up to 10 or 12 cups of coffee. Ideal for singles, families, or the office.



## Glass Carafe with Warming Plate or Thermal Carafe

Choose between a classic glass carafe with a warming plate or a practical thermal carafe. Both options keep your coffee hot for longer and ensure enjoyable coffee moments without compromising quality.



## Intuitive Operation: Manual or Sensor Touch Control

Depending on the model, operation is either manual or via a modern sensor touch control panel. CASO Design coffee machines are clearly structured and easy to use, providing maximum convenience every time.



## Permanent Filter Included

The included permanent filter eliminates the need for paper filters and is easy to clean. Enjoy great-tasting coffee while supporting a more sustainable brewing process.



## Aroma Selection and Aroma PLUS Function

With the Aroma PLUS function or individually adjustable aroma settings, coffee strength can be tailored to your personal taste. Whether you prefer a mild breakfast coffee or a stronger brew to kick-start your day.



## Timer Function for Fresh Coffee at Your Preferred Time

Thanks to the integrated timer function, brewing starts automatically at your chosen time. Wake up to freshly brewed coffee and enjoy the perfect, relaxed start to your day.



## 17-Hole Showerhead for Even Extraction

The innovative 17-hole showerhead ensures even saturation of the coffee grounds. The result is balanced flavour and optimal extraction of all aroma compounds.



## Optimal Brewing Temperature of 92-96 °C

CASO Design coffee machines brew at the ideal temperature range of 92-96 °C, allowing the coffee's full aroma to develop while preventing bitter flavours. Coffee, just the way it should be.



## Tips for an Incredibly
# **Aromatic Coffee**

For the best possible aroma, store your ground coffee in an airtight container in the refrigerator.

Coffee beans, on the other hand, are best kept in the freezer to help preserve their valuable flavour compounds.

Fresh water is ideal for brewing coffee. If your tap water is particularly hard, still bottled water can be a good alternative.

Add a small pinch of salt to the coffee grounds to help neutralise any bitterness in the brewed coffee.

To keep coffee hot for longer, preheat thermal carafes by rinsing them with hot water before use. The same tip also works well for coffee cups.





Coffee maker

Item 1858

# **Selection C 12**

► **Special Features:**




For up to 12 cups



Filter size 1x4



Keep warm 35 min





TESTURTEIL
Haus & Garten Test
sehr gut
(1,4)
Caso
Selection C 12
Im Test: Filterkaffeemaschinen mit Glaskanne
Ausgabe 2/2021 · www.haus-garten-test.de

- Modern coffee machine design with stainless steel body
- **1.5 litre water tank with practical water level display**
- **With large glass pot for up to 12 cups of coffee (1.5 l)**
- Optimum brewing temperature of 92 - 96 °C
- Easy handling due to touch control panel and rotary knob
- Large LED clock display
- **17-hole brewing head for optimal and uniform wetting of the coffee powder**
- Time-delayed brewing thanks to the integrated timer function
- **Aroma-PLUS function**
- Ca. 40 % smaller footprint*
- Drip-stop prevents subsequent dripping
- **Long-lasting coffee enjoyment thanks to the heating plate (35 min)**
- Removable filter basket for easy cleaning
- Including permanent filter for flavour-preserving brewing and a coffee scoop to measure the right amount of coffee

*Compared to CASO Design NOVEA C4

Coffee maker

Item 1874

# **Selection C 10 Thermo**

► **Special Features:**




For up to 10 cups



Filter size 1x4





TESTURTEIL
Haus & Garten Test
sehr gut
(1,3)
Caso
Selection C10 Thermo
Im Test: Filterkaffeemaschinen mit Thermokanne
Ausgabe 2/2021 · www.haus-garten-test.de

*With permanent filter*



*With timer function*





Toaster **Selection T 2**, page 41

- Modern coffee machine design with stainless steel body
- **1.2 l water tank with practical water level display**
- **With insulated jugt for up to 10 cups of coffee (1.2 l)**
- Optimum brewing temperature of 92 - 96 °C
- Easy handling due to touch control panel and rotary knob
- Large LED clock display
- **17-hole brewing head for optimal and uniform wetting of the coffee powder**
- Time-delayed brewing thanks to the integrated timer function
- **Aroma-PLUS function**
- Ca. 40 % smaller footprint*
- Drip-stop prevents subsequent dripping
- Removable filter basket for easy cleaning
- Including permanent filter for environmentally-friendly, flavour-preserving brewing and a coffee scoop to measure the right amount of coffee

Coffee maker

Item 1846

## Coffee Taste & Style

**Special Features:**




For up to 12 cups



Filter size 1x4



Keep warm 35 min






SIEGER PREIS/LEISTUNG
Haus & Garten Test
sehr gut
(1,4)
Caso
Coffee Taste & Style
Im Test: Filterkaffeemaschinen
Ausgabe 2/2022 · www.haus-garten-test.de

- Modern design coffee machine in stainless steel applications
- **1.5 liter water tank with practical water level display**
- **With big glass carafe for up to 12 cups of coffee**
- Easy handling due to touch control panel
- Large LED clock display
- 17-hole brewing head for optimum moistening of the coffee powder
- **Time-delayed brewing thanks to integrated timer function**
- Aroma function: For a brew strength from mild to strong
- **Optimum brewing temperature of 92 - 96 °C**
- Approximately 40 % less stand space*
- Drip-stop: Prevents dripping
- **Long-lasting coffee enjoyment through built-in warming plate (35 min)**
- Removable filter basket for easy cleaning
- Incl. permanent filter for aroma-friendly brewing and coffee spoon for portioning

*Permanent filter*



*Coffee spoon*



*Touch display*




Coffee maker

Item 1847

## Coffee Taste & Style Thermo

**Special Features:**




For up to 10 cups



Filter size 1x4






Filter-Kaffeemaschine Caso Coffee Taste&Style Thermo
TECHNIK ZU HAUSE.de
Testergebnis
sehr gut (1,1)
Oberklasse

TESTSIEGER
Haus & Garten Test
gut
(2,0)
Caso
Coffee Taste & Style Thermo
Im Test: Filterkaffeemaschinen mit Thermobehälter
Ausgabe 2/2023 · www.haus-garten-test.de

- Modern design coffee machine in stainless steel applications
- **1.2 liter water tank with practical water level display**
- **Long-lasting coffee enjoyment through insulated jug for up to 10 cups**
- Easy handling due to touch control panel
- Large LED clock display
- 17-hole brewing head for optimum moistening of the coffee powder
- **Time-delayed brewing thanks to integrated timer function**
- Aroma function: For a brew strength from mild to strong
- **Optimum brewing temperature of 92 - 96 °C**
- Approximately 40 % less stand space*
- Drip-stop: Prevents dripping
- Removable filter basket for easy cleaning
- Incl. permanent filter for aroma-friendly brewing and coffee spoon for portioning

*Permanent filter*



*Coffee spoon*



*Insulated jug*



*Compared to CASO Design NOVEA C4

Coffee maker

Item 1845

## Coffee Taste & Style Thermo Duo

**Special Features:**




For up to 10 cups



Filter size 1x4

Like Coffee Taste & Style Thermo, but with two insulated jugs

Filter-Kaffeemaschine Caso Coffee Taste&Style Duo Thermo
TECHNIK ZU HAUSE.de
Testergebnis
sehr gut (1,1)
Oberklasse








## Article Overview

## Coffee Makers











| Product name | Selection C 12 | Selection C 10 Thermo | Coffee Taste & Style | Coffee Taste & Style Thermo | Coffee Taste & Style Thermo Duo |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Item | 1858 | 1874 | 1846 | 1847 | 1845 |
| EAN | 40 38437 01858 5 | 40 38437 01874 5 | 40 38437 01846 2 | 40 38437 01847 9 | 40 38437 01845 5 |
| Housing / colour | Stainless steel | Stainless steel | Black / stainless steel applications | Black / stainless steel applications | Black / stainless steel applications |
| Capacity / water tank | 1,5 l / 12 cups | 1,2 l / 10 cups | 1,5 l / 12 cups | 1,2 l / 10 cups | 1,2 l / 10 cups |
| Operation | Touch control and rotary knob | Touch control and rotary knob | Sensor touch | Sensor touch | Sensor touch |
| Aroma strength | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |
| Timer | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |
| Keep-warm function | 35 min | | 35 min | | |
| Accessories | Permanent filter, coffee spoon | Permanent filter, coffee spoon | Permanent filter, coffee spoon | Permanent filter, coffee spoon | 2nd insulated jug, permanent filter, coffee spoon |
| Power | 900 Watt | 800 Watt | 900 Watt | 800 Watt | 800 Watt |
| Voltage | 220-240 V~, 50/60 Hz | 220-240 V~, 50/60 Hz | 220-240 V~, 50/60 Hz | 220-240 V~, 50/60 Hz | 220-240 V~, 50/60 Hz |
| Measures (WxHxD) | 170 x 325 x 245 mm | 170 x 325 x 245 mm | 170 x 325 x 245 mm | 170 x 325 x 245 mm | 170 x 325 x 245 mm |
| Weight | 2,1 kg | 2,34 kg | 2,41 kg | 2,4 kg | 2,38 kg |
| Certification | CE, GS | CE, GS | CE, GS | CE, GS | CE, GS |
| Packing unit | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

# Espresso Machines for Barista-Quality Coffee with a Crema Guarantee

Nothing beats a strong, aromatic espresso after a meal, during a revision session or simply whenever you fancy a coffee break. Prefer something a little milder? Then simply transform your caffeine boost into a smooth cappuccino or latte macchiato. Our espresso machines, featuring either a milk tank or a steam wand for milk frothing, leave nothing to be desired and impress with their wide range of drinks, high-quality materials and exceptionally aromatic coffee specialities.



## Powerful Ulka Pump with 19-20 Bar Pressure

The high-performance ULKA pump with up to 20 bar of pressure ensures optimal espresso extraction. The high pressure brings out the finest aromas and creates the perfect crema. Ideal for espresso enthusiasts who value quality and flavour.




## Stainless Steel or Aluminium Portafilter

Depending on the model, the portafilter is made from robust stainless steel or lightweight aluminium. Both versions ensure even saturation of the coffee grounds and offer excellent durability for professional results and long-lasting quality.



## Pre-infusion Function for Full Flavour

The integrated pre-infusion function moistens the coffee grounds before the actual brewing process begins. This allows the aromas to bloom fully and develop into an intense, balanced flavour in every cup.




## Pressure Gauge and Precise Temperature Display

An integrated pressure gauge displays the brewing pressure in real time, while the temperature display provides complete control over the brewing process. This ensures every espresso is prepared with precision, making it ideal for discerning coffee lovers.



## Stainless Steel Steam Wand or Milk Frothing System with Milk Container

For preparing milk-based drinks such as cappuccino or latte macchiato, the appliances feature either a classic steam wand or an integrated milk frothing system with a 700 ml milk container. This ensures fine, creamy milk foam and a wide variety of barista-quality coffee creations.



## Cup Warming Tray for Perfect Enjoyment and One- or Two-Cup Selection

The integrated cup warming tray preheats cups, an important factor for maintaining temperature stability and enhancing espresso flavour. This helps keep coffee hotter for longer while preserving its aroma.
The convenient button selection allows you to prepare one or two cups at the same time. Beverage volumes can be adjusted individually, whether for a single espresso or double enjoyment.



## Water Tank with up to 1.5 l Capacity

The removable water tanks hold up to 1.5 litres, depending on the model, making them ideal for preparing multiple drinks without constant refilling. The transparent design makes it easy to monitor the water level.



## Extensive Accessories

Each model comes equipped with various filter baskets, a portafilter, a heavy-duty tamper and a measuring scoop.
The EspressoGourmet model additionally includes a milk jug.
Some models also feature double-wall filter baskets for a guaranteed crema.




## Thermoblock System: Single-Circuit or Dual-Circuit

Depending on the model, the machines are equipped with either a single-circuit or dual-circuit thermoblock system. Dual-circuit systems allow brewing and milk frothing at the same time, making them ideal for quick preparation and professional workflows.

Espresso Machine

Item 1820

# EspressoGourmet

**Special Features:**

19 bar Ulka pump

Stainless steel portafilter

With cup warming plate



*Perfect for:*
***BaristaChef Inox**, page 119*





- Stainless steel housing with non-slip feet
- Powerful 19 bar Ulka pump
- **High-quality stainless steel portafilter with black handle**
- **Practical manometer shows brewing pressure**
- 4 user-friendly soft touch buttons with white lights
- Automatic pre-brew function for even infusion
- Stainless steel steam wand for preparation of creamy frothed milk and pre-warming of cups
- Integrated cup warming tray for pre-warming of cups
- Removable transparent water tank (1.5 l)
- Removable stainless steel drip tray with integrated float – for easy cleaning
- **Wide range of accessories:**
  - 3 stainless steel filter inserts for 1 or 2 cups and for ESE / coffee pads
  - Tamper with removable black wooden handle
  - Stainless steel measuring spoon
  - Stainless steel milk pitcher (with scale up to 330 ml / 11 oz)

**High-quality, heavy-duty stainless steel portafilter for perfect crema, temperature stability and flavour. Featuring a 19-bar Ulka pump and complete barista accessories.**



Espresso Machine

Item 1824

# EspressoGourmet Crema

**Special Features:**

20 bar Ulka pump

With cup warming plate

Steam lance for milk foam



- **Barista quality and flavour in the smallest of spaces:** compact, stainless steel portafilter machine for perfect, full-bodied espresso and many coffee specialities
- **Powerful 20 bar Ulka pump**
- Three individual temperature settings: ***Low*** approx. 92 °C, ***Middle*** approx. 94 °C, ***High*** approx. 96 °C
- **Professional steam lance**
  - **Fast heat-up time – ready to go in 12 seconds**
  - **Produces dry steam for particularly creamy milk foam** for latte macchiato, cappuccino, etc.
- Large LCD display & integrated cup warming plate
- One or two cups can be selected at the touch of a button and the filling quantity can be individually adjusted
- For cups and glasses up to 13.5 cm high
- Removable, transparent water tank (1.3 l)
- With practical cleaning and descaling function
- **Versatile features:**
  - Heavy portafilter
  - Extra-heavy metal tamper (283 g)
  - Two single-walled professional filters for 1 or 2 cups
  - Two double-walled filter inserts for 1 or 2 cups for a guaranteed good crema
  - Double-walled ESE pod filter insert
  - Coffee spoon

*Cup warming plate*



*Steam lance for milk foam*



Espresso Machine

Item 1821

# EspressoGourmet Latte

**Special Features:**

20 bar Ulka pump

Stainless steel portafilter

With cup warming plate

Automatic milk frothing system



ETM TESTMAGAZIN
**CASO Design**
CASO EspressoGourmet Latte Art.-Nr. 1821
**SEHR GUT** 93,0 %
**Vergleichstest**
11 Espressomaschinen ohne Mahlwerk bis 1.000 €
6 × sehr gut, 5 × gut
12/2024
www.etm-testmagazin.de

- **Stainless steel portafilter espresso machine with integrated milk container for perfect, full-bodied espresso, cappuccino, latte macchiato, café crema and other espresso-based coffee specialities**
- Powerful, 20 bar Ulka pump
- **Individual coffee dispensing at the touch of a multifunctional button – for 1 & 2 cups or larger glasses (up to max. 13.5 cm height)**
- The automatic one-touch milk frothing system delivers creamy latte macchiato or similar
- High-qualty, dual-circuit thermoblock system with pre-brewing function
- Integrated cup warming tray
- User-friendly LCD control panel
- **With practical cleaning and descaling function**
- Removable, transparent water tank (1.3 l) and milk container (700 ml)
- **Versatile features:**
  - Stainless steel spoon & sturdy metal tamper
  - Two double-walled and two single-walled stainless steel portafilter baskets for 1 & 2 cups
  - ESE pad filter basket
  - Stainless steel-portafilter

**One-touch milk frothing system for creamy coffee specialities. Featuring a 20-bar Ulka pump and complete barista accessories.**



Article Overview

# Espresso Machines







| Product name | EspressoGourmet | EspressoGourmet Crema | EspressoGourmet Latte |
|---|---|---|---|
| Item | 1820 | 1824 | 1821 |
| EAN | 40 38437 01820 2 | 40 38437 01824 0 | 40 38437 01821 9 |
| Housing / colour | Stainless steel | Stainless steel | Stainless steel |
| Capacity / water tank | 1,5 l | 1,3 l | 1,3 l water tank<br>0,7 l milk tank |
| Operation / control | 4 soft touch buttons | 4 buttons | 4 buttons |
| Portafilter | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |
| Pre-brewing function | ▪ | | ▪ |
| Ulka pump | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |
| Steam lance | ▪ | ▪ | Automatic milk frothing system |
| Cup warming plate | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |
| Manometer | ▪ | | |
| Digital display | | ▪ | ▪ |
| Accessories | 3 stainless steel filter inserts, tamper, measuring spoon, milk pitcher | 5 stainless steel filter insert, tamper, measuring spoon | 5 stainless steel filter insert, tamper, measuring spoon |
| Power | 1100 Watt | 1350 Watt | 1350 Watt |
| Voltage | 220-240 V~, 50-60 Hz | 220 V-240 V; 50 Hz - 60 Hz | 220-240 V~, 50-60 Hz |
| Measures (WxHxD) | 195 x 305 x 380 mm | 170 x 315 x 425 mm | 220 x 305 x 440 mm |
| Weight | 4,1 kg | 3,75 kg | 3,68 kg |
| Certification | CE, GS | CE, GS | CE, GS |
| Packing unit | 1 | 1 | 1 |

Design Espresso Machine with Grinder

Item 1826

# EspressoGourmet & Grind

► **Special Features:**

20 bar Ulka pump

With conical grinder

Aluminium porterfilter

With cup warming plate











+ **Stainless steel portafilter machine with integrated, high-quality stainless steel conical grinder for freshly ground coffee enjoyment**
+ **Powerful 20 bar Ulka pump**
+ Premium aluminum portafilter with black handle
+ Easy operation thanks to large touch display and clear indicators showing temperature, brewing time, and grinding time for the desired espresso
+ **Safe and reliable thermoblock heating system**
+ **Automatic pre-infusion function**
+ 3 selectable temperature settings: 90 °C, 93 °C, or 96 °C
+ **Stainless steel steam wand for preparing creamy, fluffy milk foam**
+ Integrated stainless steel cup warming plate
+ Innovative cold brew function
+ Removable, transparent water tank (1.8 l)
+ Removable drip tray with stainless steel grid for easy cleaning
+ Extensive accessories:
  - Aluminum portafilter
  - **2 stainless steel filter inserts** for 1 or 2 cups
  - **2 double-walled stainless steel filter inserts** for 1 or 2 cups
  - Extra heavy metal tamper with black wooden handle
  - Aluminum dosing ring for the portafilter



**Matching Accessories – Knock Boxes:**



+ Rubberised knock bar
+ Sturdy container, easy to clean
+ Available in two sizes:
  - **CoffeeCollect** (item 1822), 560 ml capacity
  - **CoffeeCollect L** (item 1823), 1,700 ml capacity





Design Portafilter Machine

Item 1825

# EspressoGourmet Advanced

► **Special Features:**

19 bar Ulka pump

2 stainless steel porterfilters

Temperature 88-96 °C

With cup warming plate

Dry milk foam







+ **Semi-professional portafilter machine for true connoisseurs**
+ For perfect espresso enjoyment, easy milk frothing for mixed drinks, and fast hot water dispensing
+ Housing, steam and water lines made of high-quality stainless steel
+ **Powerful 19-bar Ulka pump & automatic pre-infusion function**
+ PID temperature control for consistent heating
+ **2 high-quality stainless steel portafilters with wooden handles**
  - 1 portafilter with dual spouts
  - 1 bottomless portafilter – provides a direct view of espresso extraction and helps identify issues like channeling to improve technique
+ Retro-style on/off switch
+ Precise settings via a touchscreen with LED display
  - Temperature adjustment from 88–96 °C in 2 °C increments
  - Brew time setting from 20–40 seconds in 0.5-second steps
  - Hot water dispensing from 50–300 ml in 50 ml increments
+ **Practical pressure gauge to monitor brewing pressure**
+ **Safe and reliable thermoblock heating system with overheating protection and safety solenoid valve for automatic pressure release**
+ **Dual-circuit system with three independent heating elements for simultaneous use of espresso and steam or hot water and steam**
+ Stainless steel steam wand for dry steam to create creamy milk foam and preheat cups
+ Integrated stainless steel cup warming plate
+ Removable, transparent water tank with 2-liter capacity
+ Warning light for low water level
+ Removable drip tray with stainless steel grid for easy cleaning
+ Extensive accessories included:
  - 2 different portafilters
  - 2 stainless steel filter inserts for 1 cup (up to 12 g) or 2 cups (up to 19 g)
  - Measuring scoop
  - Metal-plastic tamper (58 mm)
  - Cleaning brush

Article Overview

## Portafilter Machines





| Product name | EspressoGourmet & Grind | EspressoGourmet Advanced |
|---|---|---|
| Item | 1826 | 1825 |
| EAN | 40 38437 01826 4 | 40 38437 01825 7 |
| Housing / colour | Stainless steel | Stainless steel |
| Capacity / water tank | 1,8 l | 2 l |
| Operation / control | Sensor touch | Soft touch |
| Integrated grinder | ▪ | |
| Portafilter | ▪ | ▪ (2) |
| Pre-infusion function | ▪ | ▪ |
| Ulka pump | ▪ | ▪ |
| Steam lance | ▪ | ▪ |
| Cup warming plate | ▪ | ▪ |
| Manometer | | ▪ |
| Digital display | ▪ | ▪ |
| Accessories | Aluminium portafilter, 2 stainless steel filter inserts for 1 or 2 cups, 2 double-walled stainless steel filter inserts for 1 or 2 cups, metal tamper, dosing | 2 portafilters, 2 stainless steel filter inserts for 1 or 2 cups, measuring scoop, metal-plastic tamper, cleaning brush |
| Power | 1500 Watt | 3000 Watt |
| Voltage | 220 V – 240 V; 50 Hz – 60 Hz | 220-240V~, 50/60 Hz |
| Measures (WxHxD) | 220 x 370 x 380 mm | 245 x 340 x 430 mm |
| Weight | 5,3 kg | 9,8 kg |
| Certification | CE, GS | CE, GS |
| Packing unit | 1 | 1 |

*Perfect for:*
***BaristaChef Inox***,
*page 119*



Milk frother

# Fomini

Item 1610

**Special Features:**

High speed

Also ideal for plant-based milk



ETM TESTMAGAZIN · URTEIL
CASO Fomini
GUT 86,8 %
3 Stab-Milchaufschäumer im Vergleichstest Heft 08/2010

- Milk frother with stainless steel spring
- **High rotational speed for fast frothing of milk and milkshakes**
- Rubberised, ergonomic handle for firm grip
- Easy cleaning
- With stainless steel stand
- Approx. 12.000 revolutions / min



Milk frother

# FominiCrema

Item 1656

**Special Features:**

Cold & hot milk foam

CASO grip

Also ideal for plant-based milk



TESTURTEIL
Haus & Garten Test 1 2014
(1,4) sehr gut
Caso Fomini Crema
www.hausgartentest.de
Im Test: elektrische Milchaufschäumer der Einsteiger-Mittelklasse
Erzeugt wunderbar steifgeschlagenen Milchschaum

- **Design milk frother for creamy froth (cold & hot)**
- Ideal for latte macchiato, hot chocolate, cappuccino or frappé
- Milk froth in seconds
- Capacity:
  - For frothing milk: up to 100 ml
  - For heating milk: up to 200 ml
- **Also perfect for small amounts of milk froth – no milk goes to waste**
- **No scorching thanks to electronic temperature control – temperature is reduced before the frothing process is completed**
- **Easy to clean and no scorching thanks to the double non-stick coating**
- High-quality housing with heat-insulated handle area
- Transparent lid and 360° base station
- Automatic shut-off

*Non-stick coating*



*Also for cold milk foam*



Milk frother

# Crema & Choco Black

Item 1665

**Special Features:**

Cold & hot milk foam

Choco function

Also ideal for plant-based milk



TESTURTEIL
Haus & Garten Test
gut
(1,6)
Caso Crema & Choco Black
baugleich zum getesteten Crema & Choco Inox
Im Test: Elektrische Milchaufschäumer
Ausgabe 2/2022 · www.haus-garten-test.de

- Design milk frother for hot and cold milk drinks
- **Versatile milk enjoyment thanks to four functions:**
  - **Hot milk foam for extra foamy cappuccino**
  - **Hot milk foam for latte macchiato**
  - **Cold milk foam for e.g. iced coffee, frappé**
  - **Hot milk for e.g. latte, cocoa, hot chocolate**
- **Thanks to precise temperature control, also suitable for foaming and heating plant-based drinks**
- LED function display and intuitive one-touch operation
- **Includes function to make hot chocolate from small pieces of chocolate or cocoa powder**
- With two removable, magnetic attachments for frothing and warming
- High-quality stainless steel housing with heat-insulating handle
- Transparent lid and 360° base station in smart black
- Automatic switch-off or manual stop
- Easy to clean thanks to dishwasher safe attachments, stainless steel housing and lid
- Second attachment can be stored on the underside of the base
- Capacity for up to 250 ml milk foam / up to 350 ml hot milk



*With choco function...*



*...for preparing hot drinks made...*



*...from your favourite chocolate*



Milk frother

# CappuLatte

Item 1661

**Special Features:**

Cold & hot milk foam

Choco function

High-quality glass container

Also ideal for plant-based milk



TEST VERDICT
Haus & Garten Test
very good
(1,4)
Caso
CappuLatte
Test: milk frother
www.haus-garten-test.de · Issue 2/2025

- **Stylish glass milk frother for creamy, smooth milk froth**
- Practical and versatile enjoyment – **ideal for hot and cold milk drinks**
- **Creates perfectly creamy milk froth from oat, soya or almond milk**
- **High-quality, removable milk frothing container made of glass – makes it easy to pour milk like a barista**
- Hygienic and easy cleaning – milk frothing container, lid and stirring unit are dishwasher-safe
- **Versatile milk enjoyment thanks to 5 functions:**
  - Hot milk froth for cappuccino (extra frothy)
  - Hot milk froth for latte macchiato
  - Hot milk for example for chai latte
  - Cold milk froth for example for iced coffee, frappé
  - Hot chocolate / cocoa
- Suitable for cream substitutes, for cakes, milkshakes, ice-cream, etc.
- LED function display and intuitive one-touch operation
- Capacity for up to 250 ml of milk for milk foam / up to 400 ml of hot milk or hot chocolate
- Automatic switch-off

Induction Milk Frother

# PremiumLatte XL

Item 1667

**Special Features:**

Induction technology

Cold & hot milk foam

Choco function

Also ideal for plant-based milk

Less scorching thanks to induction technology and high-quality stainless steel

*With choco function...*



*...for preparing hot drinks made...*



*...from your favourite chocolate*








- **Large induction milk frother for creamy, fluffy frothed milk**
- Practical, versatile enjoyment – **ideal for hot and cold milk drinks**
- **Delivers perfect microfine frothy milk made from cow's milk, oat drink or soya drink**
- **High-quality, removable stainless steel milk frothing container – enables easy pouring of the milk**
- **Versatile options thanks to 9 functions** such as frothy milk for cappuccino, latte macchiato, warming cow's milk, warming plant-based drink, hot chocolate, etc.
- **With choco function for preparing hot drinks from your favourite chocolate**
- LCD function display with rotating knob to select functions
- Milk froth can also be used as a substitute for cream, e.g. for cakes, milkshakes, ice cream and more
- 1 l stainless steel container with 2 filling options:
  • Up to 350 ml milk to make 750 ml frothy milk
  • Up to 720 ml of hot milk
- The milk temperature is maintained at an ideal 65 °C – for perfect milk enjoyment
- With 2 stirring attachments:
  • 1 attachment without spiral
  • 1 attachment with spiral (choco function)
- Hygienic, easy cleaning – milk frothing container, lid and mixer attachment are dishwasher safe








Article Overview

# Milk Frother











| Product name | Fomini | FominiCrema | Crema & Choco Black | CappuLatte | PremiumLatte XL |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Item | 1610 | 1656 | 1665 | 1661 | 1667 |
| EAN | 40 38437 01610 9 | 40 38437 01656 7 | 40 38437 01665 9 | 40 38437 01661 1 | 40 38437 01667 3 |
| Housing / colour | Black | Black | Black | Black | Black |
| Capacity | | Bis 100 ml aufschäumen, bis 200 ml erhitzen | Bis 250 ml aufschäumen, bis 350 ml erhitzen | Bis 250 ml aufschäumen, bis 400 ml erhitzen | Bis 350 ml aufschäumen, bis 720 ml erhitzen |
| Operation / control | Manual | Soft touch | One touch | Soft touch | Semi-digital |
| Engine | | In the base of the container | In the base of the container / magnetic | In the base of the container | Induction |
| Interior | | Non-stick coating | Stainless steel | Glass | Stainless steel |
| For hot and cold milk | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |
| Jug diameter | | 85 mm Ø | 100 mm Ø | 100 mm Ø | 110 mm Ø |
| Removable container | | | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |
| Accessories | Stand | | Frothing insert, heating insert | | Frothing insert, heating insert |
| Power | | 400 Watt | 500 Watt | 600 Watt | 600 Watt |
| Voltage | 2x AA batteries | 220-240V~, 50/60Hz | 220-240V~ 50/60Hz | 220-240VV~50/60Hz | 220-240V~, 50/60Hz |
| Measures (WxHxD) | 40 x 235 x 30 mm | 95 x 180 x 95 mm | 160 x 210 x 125 mm | 150 x 208 x 115 mm | 185 x 240 x 155 mm |
| Weight | 0,07 kg | 0,52 kg | 0,91 kg | 0,95 kg | 1,38 kg |
| Certification | CE | CE, GS | CE, GS | CE, GS | CE, GS |
| Packing unit | 10 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 2 |

Coffee Grinder

## CoffeeFlavour

Item 1830

**Special Features:**

With blade grinder

Up to 8 cups of ground coffee

TESTSIEGER
Haus & Garten Test
Endnote 1,1
sehr gut
Caso Design
Coffee Flavour 1830
Testsieger mit einer durchweg hohen Markenqualität
Im Test: elektrische Kaffeemühlen mit Schlagmahlwerk
Ausgabe 2/2019 · www.hausgartentest.de



- Electric coffee grinder
- Suitable to grind and chop coffee, nuts, spices etc.
- Pulse switch with transparent lid
- **Case, blade and housing made of durable stainless steel**
- **Capacity for up to 90 g coffee beans (capacity for approx. 4-8 cups)**
- Individual grinding degree from coarse to fine (due to the duration of grinding)
- Powerful 200 watt motor
- Safety functionh – can only be used with the lid on
- Cable winding facility

*For coffee...*



*...nuts...*



*...and spices*



Coffee Grinder & Chopper

## Coffee & Kitchen Flavour

Item 1831

**Special Features:**

1 cup with double-blade assembly

1 cup with 4-blade stainless-steel cutter

VIELSEITIGKEITS-TIPP
Haus & Garten Test
sehr gut
(1,3)
Caso
Coffee & Kitchen Flavour
Im Test: E-Kaffeemühlen mit Schlagmahlwerk
Ausgabe 2/2022 · www.haus-garten-test.de



- Electric coffee grinder with stainless steel grinding cup and 2-blade system, suitable for grinding and chopping coffee
- **Includes an additional stainless steel cup with 4-blade system – ideal for chopping nuts, herbs, spices and more**
- **Many possible uses, for example as an onion chopper, pesto maker or nut grinder**
- Pulse switch with transparent lid
- **Case, blade and housing made of durable stainless steel**
- **Capacity for up to 90 g coffee beans (capacity for approx. 4-8 cups)**
- Individual grinding degree from coarse to fine (due to the duration of grinding)
- Powerful 200 watt motor
- Safety function – can only be used with the lid on
- Cable winding facility

*1 cup for ground coffee etc.*



*1 cup for pesto, onions etc.*



Coffee Grinder

## BaristaCrema

Item 1833

**Special Features:**

With disc grinder

Up to 12 cups of ground coffee

SIEGER PREIS/LEISTUNG
Haus & Garten Test
sehr gut
(1,4)
Caso
Barista Crema
Im Test: E-Kaffeemühlen mit Kegel- und Scheibenmahlwerk
Ausgabe 2/2022 · www.haus-garten-test.de



- **Grinder settings from fine to coarse – for the perfect enjoyment of espresso and coffee**
- **Slow, aroma-friendly grinding through a professional disc grinder**
- Removable collection container for up to 140 g of coffee powder (up to 12 cups of coffee)
- Removable bean container with a maximum filling capacity of up to 190 g
- Powerful 150 watt motor
- Fast and simple cleaning due to the removable individual parts
- **High quality stainless steel front**
- Small and compact
- Secure positioning due to non-slip rubber feet
- Incl. cleaning brush

*Cup selection*



*Adjustable grind setting*



Coffee Grinder with Portafilter Holder

## BaristaChef Inox

Item 1834

**Special Features:**

With conical burr grinder

Up to 12 cups of ground coffee

Portafilter holder

Anti-static technology

TESTURTEIL
Haus & Garten Test
sehr gut
(1,3)
Caso
Barista Chef Inox
Im Test: 5 elektrische Kaffeemühlen (Kegelmahlwerk)
(4 sehr gut, 1 gut)
Ausgabe 2/2024



*Without portafilter*

- Slim and compact coffee grinder with stainless steel housing and “anti-fingerprint” surface
- **With modular portafilter holder e.g. for espresso and portafilter machines**
- **High-quality and durable stainless steel cone grinder**
- Flavour-preserving grinding speed of 450 rpm for an even grinding pattern and reduced heat development
- **48 precise grinder settings for every preparation method and coffee speciality from extra-fine espresso powder to coarser French Press powder**
- Removable bean container with 250 g capacity
- **Individual dosing via cup quantities (up to 12 cups) or timer (up to 40 sec) and manual for portafilter**
- Flavour-sealed collection container for 100 g ground coffee with innovative anti-static technology without the coffee powder sticking to the surfaces
- Powerful 150 watt DC motor
- Grinder, bean container and drip tray are easy to remove for easy cleaning

*High-quality conical burr grinder*



*Perfect for **EspressoGourmet Latte***



*page 111*

Designer Coffee Grinder with Portafilter Holder

Item 1837

# BaristaChef Inox Pro

**Special Features:**

With conical burr grinder

Up to 130 g of ground coffee

Portafilter holder

Highly precise thanks to 0.1-second increments

Anti-static technology

*Perfect for the CASO Design* ***Espresso and Portafilter Machines****, page 110 - 113*



***WITHOUT "Zero Retention"***

*Espresso made from "old" ground coffee*



***WITH "Zero Retention"***

*Espresso made from freshly ground beans*



*2 modular portafilter holders for different sizes of portafilters*



*Without portafilter*

+ Compact coffee grinder with touch display, stainless steel housing, and "anti-fingerprint" surface
+ **Innovative zero retention technology** – always freshly ground coffee without old residue
+ **Includes 2 modular portafilter holders for portafilters with 51 mm and 58 mm diameter**
+ **High-quality and durable stainless steel conical burr grinder**
+ **Aroma-preserving grinding speed of 500 rpm** for consistent grind and reduced heat buildup
+ **34 precise grind settings** for every brewing method and coffee specialty – from ultra-fine powder (e.g. Turkish coffee) to coarser French press grind
+ **Powerful 180-watt DC motor**
+ Bean hopper with 320 g capacity
+ **Customizable dosing via precise grind time in 0.1-second increments** for single and double cup quantities (Single Cup: 3-25 sec, Double Cup: 10-50 sec)
+ **Convenient memory function: 5 individual presets for your personal grind time**
+ **Ultra-fine coffee powder possible (<0.355 mm) –** suitable for commercial espresso machines
+ Grounds container for 130 g with innovative **anti-static technology** to prevent powder from sticking to surfaces
+ Easy to clean: grinder, bean hopper, and grounds container are easily removable (cleaning brush included)

*With universal portafilter holder*





***5 memory settings*** *for your individual grinding time (3-30 sec)*

*Portafilter not included

Article Overview

## Coffee Grinders











| Product name | CoffeeFlavour | Coffee & Kitchen Flavour | BaristaCrema | BaristaChef Inox | BaristaChef InoxPro |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Item | 1830 | 1831 | 1833 | 1834 | 1837 |
| EAN | 40 38437 01830 1 | 40 38437 01831 8 | 40 38437 01833 2 | 40 38437 01834 9 | 40 38437 01837 0 |
| Housing / colour | Stainless steel | Stainless steel | Black / stainless steel | Stainless steel | Stainless steel |
| Anti-fingerprint surface | | | | ▪ | ▪ |
| Capacity | 8 cups | 4 - 8 cups | 12 cups | 12 cups | 130 g |
| Operation / control | Pulse switch, max. 28.000 rpm | Manual, pulse switch | 2 rotary controls and 1 button | Senor touch | Senor touch |
| Grinder | Blade grinder | Blade grinder | Disc grinder | Conical burr grinder | Conical burr grinder |
| Grinding degrees | Individually adjustable through grinding time | Individually adjustable through grinding time | 18 | 48 | 34 |
| Memory function for the grind time | | | | | 5 |
| Aroma strength | | | ▪ | ▪ | |
| Bean container | 90 g | 90 g | 190 g | 250 g | 320 g |
| Container for ground coffee | = bean container, up to 90 g, removable | = bean container, up to 90 g, removable | Removable, up to 140 g | Removable, up to 100 g | Removable, up to 130 g |
| Anti-static technology | | | | ▪ | ▪ |
| Accessories | 1 stainless steel cup | 2 stainless steel cups | Cleaning brush | Portafilter holder, cleaning brush | 2 portafilter holders, cleaning brush |
| Power | 200 Watt | 200 Watt | 150 Watt | 150 Watt | 180 Watt |
| Voltage | 220-240 V, 50/60 Hz | 220 V - 240 V; 50 Hz / 60 Hz | 220-240 V, 50/60 Hz | 230 V – 240 V; 50/60 Hz | 220-240V, 50-60Hz |
| Measures (WxHxD) | 100 x 205 x 100 mm | 100 x 205 x 100 mm | 130 x 250 x 180 mm | 115 x 355 x 180 mm | 130 x 360 x 190 mm |
| Weight | 0,96 kg | 0,98 kg | 1,18 kg | 2,07 kg | 2,1 kg |
| Certification | CE, GS | CE, GS | CE, GS | CE, GS | CE, GS |
| Packing unit | 4 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 2 |

# Gentle Juicing with Slow Juicers

No method extracts juice from fruit, vegetables and herbs more gently than slow juicing. The produce is guided through a pressing auger at low speed, where it is cold-pressed to achieve a high juice yield. This process helps preserve nutrients and flavours to the fullest, resulting in an exceptional taste experience. At the same time, these versatile juices are a great addition to a healthy lifestyle and fitness routine.



## Gentle Juicing at Low Speeds

CASO Design slow juicers operate at particularly low speeds (40-60 rpm), minimising heat generation during the juicing process. This technology helps preserve valuable vitamins, enzymes and phytonutrients for a natural taste and maximum nutritional value. The gentle extraction process reduces oxidation and produces clear, flavourful juices of outstanding quality. Ideal for a health-conscious lifestyle and a daily vitamin boost.



## Up to 30% Higher Juice Yield

Thanks to Slow Juice technology, CASO Design juicers achieve up to 30% higher juice yield compared to conventional centrifugal juicers. The efficient auger extracts more liquid from fruit and vegetables, even from fibrous ingredients. This reduces waste, increases efficiency and delivers particularly nutrient-rich juices.





## Convenient Juicing Without Pre-Cutting

With a generous feed chute of up to 130 mm in diameter, whole fruits such as apples and pears can be processed directly without the need for pre-cutting. This saves time and makes juice preparation especially convenient. Perfect for quick and healthy enjoyment every day.



## Powerful Yet Exceptionally Quiet

The powerful motors, with up to 300 watts of power, operate efficiently while remaining pleasantly quiet. They process both hard and soft ingredients with ease and ensure consistent juice extraction. The low noise level makes the slow juicer an ideal companion in any kitchen, even early in the morning.



## Automatic Shut-Off for Added Safety

The integrated Safety Stop function provides maximum safety: as soon as the lid is opened, the appliance automatically stops. This ensures safe handling, which is particularly important in family households or with frequent use.



## A True All-Rounder

CASO Design slow juicers are versatile and can also be used to prepare plant-based drinks such as almond milk. The gentle extraction process preserves both flavour and nutrients. Simply soak the almonds, add them to the appliance and enjoy, all without additives.



## Clean Separation for Versatile Reuse

Two separate containers, each with a capacity of up to 800 ml, allow juice and pulp to be collected separately. The juice flows directly into a glass or collection container, while the pulp can be reused in a variety of ways, for example in soups, muesli or cakes.



Slow Juicer

Item 3512

## JuiceFit

**Special Features:**

Slow juice technology | Whole fruits up to 105 mm ø | Gentle 40-80 rpm



*Vitamin-preserving*

- Compact matt black design
- **Fill'n Juice – large 105 mm Ø filling opening for large / whole pieces of fruit and vegetables, no pre-cutting**
- Gentle cold juicing at a low speed of 40-80 rpm preserves natural taste plus valuable nutrients and vitamins
- **Up to 30 % more juice compared to conventional centrifugal juicers – for tasty, healthy juices from fruit, vegetables and herbs**
- Also suitable for making home-made almond milk
- **With safety stop function: stops immediately when the lid is opened**
- Included in the scope of delivery: Two large containers for juice and pulp, both with 800 ml capacity & cleaning brush
- Up to 20 minutes of continuous operation possible

*Large filling opening for whole fruits*



*With juice and pulp containers*



Slow Juicer

Item 3511

## JuiceFit Pro

**Special Features:**

Slow juice technology | Whole fruits up to 130 mm ø | Gentle 40-80 rpm

SIEGER PREIS/LEISTUNG
Haus & Garten Test
gut
(1,9)
Caso Juice Fit Pro
baugleich zum getesteten SJW 600 XL
Im Test: 7 Entsafter
(7 gut)
Ausgabe 5/2024



- Slow juicer with high quality matt black housing
- **Gentle juicing thanks to low speed (40-80 rpm)** – slow rotation of the juicing auger meanless heat build-up, so preserves valuable nutrients and vitamins
- **Up to 30 % more juice compared to conventional juicers – for tasty, healthy juices with the natural taste of fruit, vegetables and herbs**
- **Fill'n'juice – Large 130 mm Ø filling opening for whole fruits, no pre-cutting**
- **Overflow stop can be closed for automatic mix function for juice mixes**
- Ready to use quickly thanks to simple assembly with a small number of components
- Powerful and extra quiet 250 watt AC motor for hard and soft fruit up to 20 minutes of continuous operation
- **With safety stop function - Rotation stops immediately when the lid is opened**
- Two large containers for juice and pulp, both 1 l capacity
- Simple, fast cleaning thanks to cleaning brush
- Space-saving storage thanks to removable components
- Non-slip feet ensure stability

*Large filling opening for whole fruits*



*With juice and pulp containers*





Article Overview

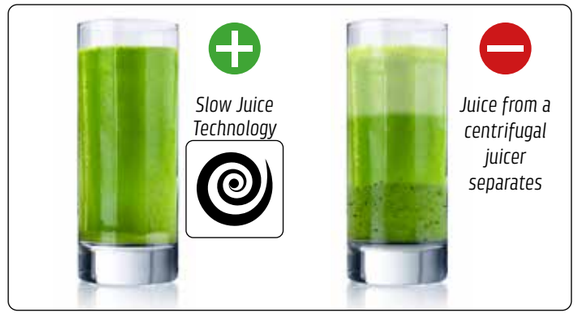
## Slow Juicers





| Product name | JuiceFit | JuiceFit Pro |
|---|---|---|
| Item | 3512 | 3511 |
| EAN | 40 38437 03512 4 | 40 38437 03511 7 |
| Housing / colour | Matt black | Matt black |
| Drip stop / mix function | ▪ | ▪ |
| Whole fruits | Up to 105 mm ø | Up to 130 mm ø |
| Rpm | 40-80 rpm | 40-80 rpm |
| Inserts | Juice filter | Juice filter |
| Operation | Manually via button | Manually via button |
| Accessories | Juice container (0,8 l), pulp container (0,8 l), cleaning brush, pusher | Juice container (1 l), pulp container (1 l), cleaning brush |
| Power | 200 Watt | 250 Watt |
| Voltage | 220-240V, 50-60Hz | 220-240V, 50Hz |
| Measures (WxHxD) | 180 x 400 x 180 mm | 220 x 435 x 200 mm |
| Weight | 2,68 kg | 4,72 kg |
| Certification | CE, GS | CE, GS |
| Packing unit | 1 | 1 |

*Slow Juice Technologie für besonders schmackhafte Säfte*







*JuiceFit Pro*

Citrus Juicer

# CP 200

Item 3540

**Special Features:**

Universal press cone

Quiet, powerful motor

TESTURTEIL
Haus & Garten Test
Endnote 1,4
sehr gut
Caso
CP 200
Sorgt schnell und sicher für Gaumenfreude
Im Test: elektrische Zitruspressen
Ausgabe 2/2019 · www.hausgartentest.de



+ Powerful electric designer citrus juicer with stainless steel housing
+ **Universal press cone for all common citrus fruits from lime to grapefruit**
+ Easy handling thanks to lever press arm
+ High-quality stainless steel strainer insert
+ **Soft-touch handle with convenient automatic start**
+ Very easy to clean, individual parts removable
+ Extra quiet engine
+ Suction feet for a very secure stand
+ Juice stop (drip stop)

Fully Automatic Citrus Juicer

# CP 440 Lift Inox

Item 3563

**Special Features:**

Universal press cone

Fully automatic juicing



+ Compact and powerful electric citrus juicer
+ Elegant stainless steel housing
+ **Universal pressing cone** for all common citrus fruits from lime to grapefruit
+ **Clean and hygienic handling with automatic start** – pressing process through vertical and rotating pressing movement of the cone
+ Optimal juice yield through efficient pressing method
+ **Container with practical drip stop** – for direct filling into the glass
+ Very easy cleaning, removable parts and dishwasher-safe
+ Suction feet for secure and non-slip standing



*With universal press cone*



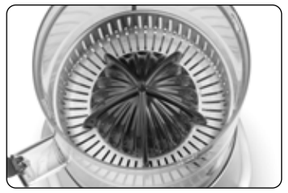
*Lever press arm for easy juicing*



*Stainless steel strainer insert*



*With universal press cone*



*Fully automatic juicing*



Citrus Juicer

# CP 500

Item 3564

NEW

**Special Features:**

Universal press cone

Quiet, powerful motor



+ Powerful electric design citrus juicer with a brushed aluminium housing
+ **Universal stainless-steel pressing cone:**
  · **Suitable for all common citrus fruits, from limes to grapefruits**
  · **High juice yield**
+ **Easy and clean operation with minimal effort thanks to the lever-press arm with practical automatic start**
+ Two high-quality stainless steel sieve inserts (standard and extra fine)
+ Fresh, vitamin-rich juice delivered straight into the glass
+ No dripping thanks to the fold-up spout
+ Very easy to clean – removable parts, all dishwasher-safe

*Lever press arm for easy juicing*



*Two stainless steel sieve inserts (standars + extra fine)*



Article Overview

# Citrus Juicers



| Product name | CP 200 | CP 300* | CP 400 Lift* | CP 440 Lift Inox | CP 500 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Item | 3540 | 3550 | 3562 | 3563 | 3564 |
| EAN | 40 38437 03540 7 | 40 38437 03550 6 | 40 38437 03562 9 | 40 38437 0356 36 | 40 38437 03564 3 |
| Housing / colour | Stainless steel | Stainless steel | Black | Stainless steel | Aluminium |
| Drip stop | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |
| Rpm | 120 rpm | 120 rpm | 180 rpm | 210 rpm | 111 rpm |
| Pulp filter | Stainless steel, 16 cm Ø | Stainless steel, 17,8 cm Ø | Stainless steel, 11,6 cm Ø | Stainless steel, 11,8 cm Ø | 2 stainless steel pulp filters, coarse and fine, 16 cm Ø |
| Operation | Lever press arm | Lever press arm | Fully automatic | Fully automatic | Lever press arm |
| Press cone | Universal | Universal | Universal | Universal | Universal |
| Power | 160 Watt | 160 Watt | 300 Watt | 300 Watt | 160 Watt |
| Voltage | 220-240V~ 50/60Hz | 220-240V~ 50/60Hz | 220 V - 240 V; 50 Hz / 60 Hz | 220 V - 240 V; 50 Hz / 60 Hz | 220 V - 240 V; 50 Hz - 60 Hz |
| Measures (WxHxD) | 180 x 290 x 250 mm | 205 x 310 x 320 mm | 170 x 305 x 190 mm | 165 x 300 x 180 mm | 185 x 320 x 265 mm |
| Weight | 2,3 kg | 2,72 kg | 1,58 kg | 1,6 kg | 2,35 kg |
| Certifi-cation | CE, GS | CE, GS | CE, GS | CE, GS | CE, GS |
| Packing unit | 2 | 2 | 4 | 2 | 2 |

TESTURTEIL
Haus & Garten Test
Endnote 1,4
sehr gut
Caso
CP 300
Sehr gute Funktion und Saftausbeute
Im Test: elektrische Zitruspressen
Ausgabe 2/2019 · www.hausgartentest.de

*__CP 300__ and __CP 400 Lift__ are available in the extended range



Chapter 5

# Chopping



## Everything Under Control – Effortless Food Preparation

Choosing the right appliance is key to achieving the best results when chopping, blending and processing food.

A hand blender is ideal for soups, sauces and smoothies. A blender, on the other hand, is the perfect choice for processing larger quantities or tougher ingredients, such as shakes and creamy blended drinks.
Mini choppers are particularly practical for quickly and evenly chopping smaller quantities of ingredients, such as onions, herbs, nuts and vegetables.
A meat grinder is the best option when larger amounts of meat need to be processed, for example for minced meat or homemade sausages.

## Save Time with Power – Effortless Chopping at the Touch of a Button

For efficient cooking, appliances that take the hard work out of food preparation are essential. Powerful kitchen helpers such as mini choppers and meat grinders can chop, mince and purée ingredients in seconds, faster and more conveniently than doing it by hand. In today's busy lifestyle, this time-saving advantage is invaluable. Thanks to powerful motors and sharp blades, less time is spent on preparation and more time can be devoted to what really matters: enjoying great food. Quality not only delivers better results, but also gives you back precious time to spend elsewhere.



## Blenders, Choppers, Mincers & More


| | |
|---|---|
| Hand Blenders | 130 |
| Blenders | 132 |
| Mini Choppers | 136 |
| Multi Graters | 138 |
| Mincers | 140 |

Hand Blender

# HB 2200 Pro

Item 3602

**Special Features:**

22,000 rpm

AC motor / 170 Watt





TESTURTEIL
Haus & Garten Test
Endnote 1,4
sehr gut
Caso
HB 2200 Pro
Hochwertige Verarbeitung trifft auf Schnelligkeit
Im Test: Stabmixer
Ausgabe 5/2019 · www.haus-garten-test.de

- **Powerful and quiet mixer for mixing, stirring, whisking, pureeing and mincing**
- **Powerful 22,000 rpm for numerous application possibilities such as for the preparation of: smoothies, soups, creams, baby food, meat, crushed ice, etc.**
- Durable, rugged AC motor with 170 watts for constant speed, high efficiency and energy efficiency
- **Length stainless steel rod: 140 mm**
- Ergonomic handle for maximum ease of use
- Easy and quick cleaning of the items
- Easy, quick replacement of the plug-on parts
- Overheating protection
- Practical accomodation of the accessories thanks to compact 2 in 1 socket: housing of the accessories and holder for the hand blender

**Various accessories:**



***CASO multi knife*** *(titanium coated)*



***CASO whirling disc*** *made of stainless steel*



***CASO meat knife*** *made of stainless steel*



***Stainless steel fork*** *to swap the blades*

Cordless Hand Blender Set

# Click & Mash

Item 3605

**Special Features:**

Interchangeable battery system

4 in 1
Multifunctional






TEST VERDICT
Haus & Garten Test
very good
(1,3)
Caso Design
Click & Mash
Test: Cordless stick blender
www.haus-garten-test.de · Issue 3/2025

- Handy cordless hand blender – can be used to puree, chop, whisk, froth milk or for emulsifying
- Smooth results thanks to infinitely variable speed control from 6,000 - 13,000 rpm using variable speed trigger switch
- **Magnetically interchangeable battery system for greater flexibility in the kitchen – compatible with all battery-powered kitchen appliances in the CASO Click Series**
- All attachments can be changed over in seconds
- Long 21cm stainless steel blending element with robust 4-blade unit
- **Battery run time of up to 30 minutes* – for the smallest and largest kitchen creations**
- **Wide range of accessories:**
  - Blender, universal chopper (500 ml) with 2-fold sickle blade, whisk, milk frother, mixing container with measuring scale (700ml) and pan protection cover
  - Removable lithium-ion rechargeable battery (2000 mAh, 11.1V) with LED status indicator incl. charging cable
- All attachments are dishwasher-proof



*Fully charged battery. Battery run time depends on the type and quantity of ingredients which are being processed. Battery charging time using a USB C cable: approx. 3h / with fast-charging station, approx. 70 min



Article Overview

## Hand Blenders





| Product name | HB 2200 Pro | Click & Mash |
|---|---|---|
| Item | 3602 | 3605 |
| EAN | 40 38437 03602 2 | 40 38437 03605 3 |
| Housing / colour | Silver | Black with stainless steel elements |
| Battery operation | | ▪ |
| Battery running time | | Up to 30 min |
| Speed levels | 1 level | Infinitely variable through adjustable button pressure |
| Rpm | 22,000 rpm | 6,000 - 13,000 rpm |
| Pulse function | ▪ | |
| Stainless steel blades | ▪ | ▪ |
| Titanium-coated knives | ▪ | |
| Operation | Button | Button |
| Accessories | Socket, meat knife, whirling disc, multi knife, stainless steel fork | Blender, universal chopper, whisk, milk frother, mixing container, charging cable |
| Power | 170 Watt | 180 Watt |
| Voltage | 220V~240V, 50Hz | 12 V battery |
| Measures (WxHxD) | 70 x 340 x 100 mm | 110 x 375 x 129 mm |
| Weight | 1 kg | 0,97 kg |
| Certification | CE | CE |
| Packing unit | 4 | 4 |



Cordless Blender

# Click & Blend

Item 3622

**Special Features:**

Interchangeable battery system

CASO Click Series, see page 144



*4-blade stainless steel blade*



TEST VERDICT
Haus & Garten Test
very good
(1,3)
Caso Design
Click & Blend
Test: Cordless blender
www.haus-garten-test.de · Issue 3/2025

+ Cordless, powerful 240 W blender for smoothies, shakes and more – 14,000 rpm
+ **The 4-blade stainless steel system is perfect for dips, shakes, pesto, sauces, smoothies, beverages etc.**
+ Serrated blade unit for cutting robust and fibrous foods
+ **Magnetically interchangeable battery system for greater flexibility in the kitchen – compatible with all battery-powered kitchen appliances in the CASO Click Series**
+ Battery run time of up to 30 minutes* – for the smallest and largest kitchen creations
+ BPA-free 500 ml mixing and drinking bottle with to-go lid made of shatterproof Tritan – for travel, work or your favourite sports
+ Compact size means the device requires minimal storage space
+ Incl. removable lithium-ion rechargeable battery (2,000 mAh, 11.1 V) with LED status indicator and charging cable



Blender

# MX 1000

Item 3617

**Special Features:**

8-blade titanium-coated blade assembly



TESTURTEIL
Haus & Garten Test
Endnote 1,8
gut
Caso
MX 1000
Mixt schnell und homogen
Shakes und Smoothies
Im Test: Standmixer
Ausgabe 4/2017 · www.hausgartentest.de

+ Powerful 1,300 Watt motor
+ **8-fold titanium coated knifes**
+ **Housing made of durable stainless steel**
+ **Multifunctional - Ideal for preparing smoothies, milkshakes, frappés, long drinks etc.**
  - Blend function (infinitely variable and manually)
  - Smoothie function (14,000 rpm)
  - Ice-Crush function (9,500 rpm average)
  - Pulse function (up to 17,000 rpm)
+ Speed control knob with LED display
+ High quality glass mixing jar with 1.5 l capacity and heat resistance up to 80 °C
+ Easy cleaning – easy dismantling of the knife insert and dishwasher-safe glass jar
+ Overheating protection and double safety lock

*Robust titanium-coated 8-blade cutter*



*Fully charged battery. Battery run time depends on the type and quantity of ingredients which are being processed. Battery charging time using a USB C cable: approx. 3h / with fast-charging station, approx. 70 min

Blender

# B 1800 PowerBlender Set

Item 3618

**Special Features:**

6-blade titanium-coated blade assembly

Mix & go

Versatile accessories





ETM TESTMAGAZIN
Caso
B 1800 PowerBlender Set
SEHR GUT 95,4 %
Vergleichstest
12 Standmixer
5 × sehr gut, 7 × gut
08/2024
www.etm-testmagazin.de

8 Standmixer von 100 - 200 €
Caso B 1800 PowerBlender-Set
TECHNIK ZU HAUSE.de
Vergleichstest 3/2021
Testsieger

Caso
B 1800 PowerBlender-Set
TECHNIK ZU HAUSE.de
3/2021
Testergebnis
sehr gut(1,1)
Oberklasse
8 Standmixer von 100 - 200 € im Vergleichstest

+ **Multifunctional – ideal for preparing smoothies, milk shakes, baby food, soup, crushed ice, long drinks, etc.**
+ **Strong 1,800 watt motor with an infinitely variable speed of up to 28,000 rpm**
+ **Robust 6-blade cutter with gold titanium coating**
+ Quick preparation thanks to pre-set extra programmes: Smoothie, Crushed ice & Auto pulse
+ With separate auto pulse
+ **High-quality large glass mixing jug (1.75 l)**
+ With additional chopper (750 ml), e.g. for nuts, coffee, herbs, etc. and “mix & go” drink bottle
+ High-quality stainless steel housing
+ Safe stand thanks to non-slip rubber
+ Easy to clean because dishwasher-proof and knife attachment is simple to dismantle
+ With integrated safety lock (EK 1 standard) and overheating protection
+ **Versatile accessories:**
  - **Stainless steel chopper** (750 ml) with stainless steel rotating blade for coffee beans, nuts, pesto, baby food and dried herbs / spices
  - **“Mix & go” drink bottle** (700 ml)
  - Pestle
  - Measuring cup integrated in the lid

***B 1800 PowerBlender*** *also available separately, item 3619*



*Healthy and delicious smoothies – perfect for life on the go*



*With stainless steel multi-chopper, e.g. for nuts*



Power Blender

## PowerBlender B 2000

Item 3621

**Special Features:**

8-blade system, titanium coated | Powerful 2000 W motor | 2-litre Tritan container | 30.000 rpm | CASOTEK® inner bottom design




+ **Powerful 2,000 watts with speed settings of up to 30,000 rpm can handle any kind of fruit, vegetable and fibre structure**
+ Multifunctional – Ideal for the preparation of tasty smoothies, soups, milk shakes, nut flour, baby food, crushed ice, long drinks, etc.
+ **Smart CASOTEK® inner bottom design for a more efficient, finer blending result**
+ **Large, break-proof and particularly light (1.06 kg) Tritan™ blender container with 2 l capacity** (BPA-free and heat-resistant to 100 °C)
+ Lid with double rubber seal for particularly secure closing
+ **Robust 8-blade system with gold titanium coating**
+ Three programme functions for soft and hard foods: Pulse function, Shake function and Smoothie function
+ Elegant, matt black housing
+ With intelligent safety lock – blender can only be used if the lid is locked (EK 1 norm)
+ Rubber-coated base – secure, non-slip grip for the container
+ Comes with a pestle and integrated measuring cup in the lid

*Robust titanium-coated blade*



*Pulse, shake & smoothie function*



Power Blender

## PowerBlender B 3000 Pro

Item 3631

NEW

**Special Features:**

6-blade system, titanium coated | Powerful 1600 W motor | 2-litre Tritan container | 26.000 rpm | CASOTEK® inner bottom design



+ Robust high-performance blender with an elegant aluminium housing
+ **Powerful 1,600 watts with speed settings of up to 26,000 rpm**, effortlessly handling all fruits, vegetables, nuts, and frozen foods
+ Multifunctional – ideal for preparing delicious smoothies, soups, milkshakes, nut flour, baby food, crushed ice, long drinks, and more
+ **Clever CASOTEK® inner-base design for efficient and finely blended results**
+ **Shatterproof, large and exceptionally lightweight (1.06 kg) Tritan™ blending jug with a 2-litre capacity (BPA-free and heat-resistant up to 100 °C)**
+ Lid with four-layer rubber seal and intelligent safety lock – operation only possible when the lid is securely closed
+ **Durable six-blade system with titanium coating**
+ Three programmes for soft and hard ingredients: Blend, Smoothie, and Ice/Pulse (for fine crushed ice, e.g., for Frozen Margaritas and Daiquiris)
+ Clear LCD display showing speed levels and timer

*Robust titanium-coated blade*



*Also suitable for finely crushed ice*





Article Overview

## Power Blenders



| Product name | Click & Blend | MX 1000 | B 1800 PowerBlender | B 1800 PowerBlender Set | PowerBlender B 2000 | PowerBlender B 3000 Pro |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Item | 3622 | 3617 | 3619 | 3618 | 3621 | 3631 |
| EAN | 40 38437 03622 0 | 40 38437 03617 6 | 40 38437 03619 0 | 40 38437 03618 3 | 40 38437 03621 3 | 40 38437 03631 2 |
| Housing / colour | Black with stainless steel elements | Stainless steel | Stainless steel | Stainless steel | Black matt | Aluminium |
| Operation | 2 buttons | Rotary knob | Rotary knob | Rotary knob | Rotary knob | Buttons |
| Battery operation | ▪ | | | | | |
| Battery running time | Up to 30 min | | | | | |
| Speed levels | | Infinitely variable | Infinitely variable | Infinitely variable | Infinitely variable | Infinitely variable |
| Rpm | 14.000 rpm | 28.000 rpm | 28.000 rpm | 28.000 rpm | 30.000 rpm | 26.000 rpm |
| Ice crush function | | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |
| Pulse function | | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |
| Stainless steel blades | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |
| Titanium-coated knives | | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |
| Accessories | To-go drink lid, charging cable | Spatula | Pestle, measuring cup integrated in the lid | Pestle, stainless steel chopper, “Mix & go” drink bottle, closing aid, measuring cup integrated in the lid | Pestle, measuring cup integrated in the lid | |
| Power | 240 Watt | 1300 Watt | 1800 Watt | 1800 Watt | 2000 Watt | 1600 Watt |
| Voltage | 12 V battery | 220 - 240 V~ 50/60 Hz | 220 V - 240 V; 50 Hz / 60 Hz | 220 V - 240 V; 50 Hz / 60 Hz | 220 V - 240 V; 50 / 60 Hz | 220-240VAC, 50Hz/60Hz |
| Measures (WxHxD) | 110 x 315 x 135 mm | 205 x 400 x 220 mm | 220 x 435 x 190 mm | 220 x 435 x 190 mm | 190 x 460 x 210 mm | 230 x 460 x 185 mm |
| Weight | 1,1 kg | 4,1 kg | 4,1 kg | 4,1 kg | 4,05 kg | 4,62 kg |
| Certification | CE | CE | CE, GS | CE, GS | CE, GS | CE, GS |
| Packing unit | 4 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

Multi Chopper

# UZ 200

Item 1749

**Special Features:**

1 cup with 2-blade assembly

1 cup with 4-blade assembly





- Electric multi chopper with two attachments made of high quality stainless steel
- **Container with 2-bladed stailess steel fly cutter:** Perfect as a grinder for coffee, dried herbs / spices
- **Container with 4-bladed stainless steel cutter:** Perfect as a chopper and grinder for nuts, onions, vegetables, etc.
- Intuitive pulse switch with transparent cover
- **Container, fly cutter and housing made of durable stainless steel**
- With practical lid for the grinding containers
- Powerful 2,000 watts motor
- High level of safety: It can only be operated when the lid is attached

*1 cup for ground coffee etc.*



*1 cup for pesto, onions etc.*



Multi Chopper

# UZ 400

Item 1748

**Special Features:**

4-blade assembly

Stainless steel drive and axle



- **Very versatile: Slices and chops up fruits, vegetables, onions, garlic, meat, fish, nuts, etc. in a matter of seconds**
- **2 speed settings**
- Robust glass container with a capacity of 1.2 liter
- **4 high quality blades made of stainless steel**
- Practical protective caps for the blades to ensure safe storage
- Easy operation by the press of a button
- High quality stainless steel applications
- Secure stand thanks to removable rubber base ring
- Can be completely dismantled into individual parts for easy cleaning

*2 speed levels*



*High-quality 4-blade assembly*



Multi Chopper

# Chop & Go

Item 1747

**Special Features:**

4-blade assembly

Cordless



Kabelloser Multizerkleinerer CASO Design „Chop & Go"
TECHNIK ZU HAUSE.de
Geschenk-Tipp

- **Cordless multi chopper ready for use anywhere**
- Long-life lithium-ion battery with up to 60 min. running time (varies depending on filling quantity and speed setting)
- Integrated battery status display via white LED light with charging indicator
- **Knife unit with 4 stainless steel blades for chopping and pureeing vegetables, fruit, meat, fish, nuts, etc.**
- **Emulsifying disc for whipping and blending whipped cream, dips, dressings and much more**
- Easy to use thanks to 2 speed settings (up to 2,300 rpm.)
- **Large 1.0 l glass container with non-slip mat and storage lid – *Chop & Go!***
- Incl. spatula and charging cable (USB-C)
- Easy cleaning thanks to dishwasher-safe accessories



Article Overview

## Multi Chopper







| Product name | UZ 200 | UZ 400 | Chop & Go |
|---|---|---|---|
| Item | 1749 | 1748 | 1747 |
| EAN | 40 38437 01749 6 | 40 38437 01748 9 | 40 38437 01747 2 |
| Housing / colour | Stainless steel | Stainless steel | Black |
| Operation | Manual, pulse switch | Manual, 2 buttons | Manual, 2 buttons |
| Capacity | 4 - 8 cups of coffee | 1,2 l | 1 l |
| Rpm | 24.000 rpm | Level 1: 2,650 rpm, level 2: 3,900 rpm | Level 1: 2,100 rpm, level 2: 2,300 rpm |
| Accessories | 2 stainless steel cups | Blade guard | Blade guard, emulsifying disc, storage lid, USB-C charging cable (without power supply), spatula |
| Power | 200 Watt | 400 Watt | 200 Watt |
| Voltage | 220 V - 240 V; 50 Hz / 60 Hz | 220-240V~, 50-60 Hz | 10,8V (3 x 3.6V), 2,000 mAh (battery operation) |
| Measures (WxHxD) | 115 x 205 x 115 mm | 180 x 260 x 180 mm | 150 x 230 x 150 mm |
| Weight | 0,96 kg | 1,7 kg | 1,64 kg |
| Certification | CE, GS | CE, GS | CE |
| Packing unit | 4 | 4 | 6 |

Multi Grater

# MultiSlicer

Item 1752

**Special Features:**




5 different grating discs



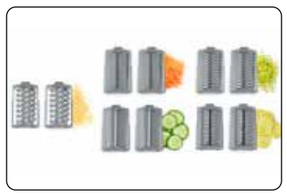
Space-saving storage






- **Electric 5-in-1 multi-slicer:** For quick and easy slicing, grating and shaving of fruit, vegetables, cheese, nuts, chocolate, etc.
- **With 5 interchangeable blades:** 3 mm slicing, coarse & fine Julienne blades and cheese & crinkle blades
- Ideal for tasty salads and sides such as potato fritters,
- potato crisps, grated cheese, spring rolls and a whole lot more
- **Small and large filling opening** – suitable for whole potatoes, courgettes and much more besides
- **With 'safety stop' function** – rotation stops immediately when the large pusher is removed
- Powerful 80W motor – makes food preparation fast and efficient
- Practical one-touch operation
- Easy to clean – attachments are dishwasher safe
- Compact size for space-saving storage

*Customised results thanks to 5 attachments*



*Prepare delicious, fresh salads, side dishes and ingredients yourself*



Multi Grater

# CR 4

Item 3542

**Special Features:**




4 different grating discs



Stainless steel housing

*The perfect kitchen helper*






TESTSIEGER
Haus & Garten Test
gut
(1,5)
Caso
CR4
Im Test: elektrische Multireiben
Ausgabe 1/2020 · www.haus-garten-test.de

- **4 acid-etched inserts: discs, large Julienne, small Julienne and rasp insert**
- Conical shape of inserts for easier transport of rasped goods
- **Tilt mode for free selection of working angle**
- **Touch control panel with five speed levels**
- Power: ca. 200 Watt
- **Soft touch surface of control panel**
- High-quality stainless steel housing
- Security delay of 3 seconds when switching on
- All parts can be removed easily for cleaning






Article Overview

## Multi Grater





| Product name | MultiSlicer | CR 4 |
|---|---|---|
| Item | 1752 | 3542 |
| EAN | 40 38437 01752 6 | 40 38437 03542 1 |
| Housing / colour | Black | Stainless steel |
| Operation | Manual operation using the pusher | Manual, soft touch |
| Accessories | 5 inserts (3 mm slicing, coarse and fine Julienne blades and cheese & crimkle blades) | 4 acid-etched inserts (discs, big Julienne, small Julienne, rasp insert) |
| Tilt mode | | ▪ |
| Power | 80 Watt | 200 Watt |
| Voltage | 220-240V~, 50-60Hz | 220-240V~ 50/60Hz |
| Measures (WxHxD) | 140 x 328 x 153 mm | 115 x 305 x 195 mm |
| Weight | 1,8 kg | 1,6 kg |
| Certification | CE, GS | CE |
| Packing unit | 6 | 2 |



Mincer

# FW 2000

Item 2870

**Special Features:**



Powerful motor



Stainless steel blades





TESTSIEGER
Haus & Garten Test
sehr gut
(1,3)
Caso
FW2000
Im Test: elektrische Fleischwölfe
Ausgabe 1/2020 · www.haus-garten-test.de

TESTMAGAZIN · URTEIL
Caso FW 2000
GUT 91,3 %
Im Test: 13 Fleischwölfe
Testurteile: 1x sehr gut, 12x gut
www.ein-testmagazin.de
Heft 11/2015

Alles Beste 09/2020
Testsieger
Caso FW2000

- \+ High-quality die-cast aluminium housing
- \+ **Powerful motor (800 W rated power; 2000 W maximum power) for fast processing of up to 2.5 kg of food per minute**
- \+ Easily minces raw and cooked meat, fish and vegetables
- \+ **With high-quality, durable stainless steel blade**
- \+ **Versatile applications thanks to the extensive range of accessories:**
  - 3 grinding plates (3, 5 and 8 mm)
  - Biscuit attachment with 4 shapes
  - Sausage stuffer
  - Food pusher
  - Collection tray
- \+ **Large aluminium feeding tray with additional storage space for accessories**
- \+ Includes a collection tray that also serves as a cover for the feeding tray
- \+ Easy assembly and disassembly of all parts
- \+ Convenient operation with 2 speed settings
- \+ Practical reverse function for gently clearing blockages and food residues





*Also available in black, but with titanium-coated blades:* ***FW 2000 Black****, item 2872*

Article Overview

## Mincers









| Product name | FW 2000 | FW 2000 Black | FW 2500 | FW 2500 Black |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Item | 2870 | 2872 | 2873 | 2874 |
| EAN | 40 38437 02870 6 | 40 38437 0287 20 | 40 38437 02873 7 | 40 38437 02874 4 |
| Housing / colour | Die-cast aluminium | Black die-cast aluminium | Die-cast aluminium | Black die-cast aluminium |
| Operation | Rotary knob | Rotary knob | Rotary knob | Rotary knob |
| Blades | Stainless steel | Titanium-coated | Titanium-coated | Titanium-coated |
| Speed levels | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Reserve function | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |
| Accessories | 3 grinding plates (3/5/8 mm), biscuit attachment, sausage stuffer, food pusher, collection tray, feeding tray | 3 grinding plates (3/5/8 mm), biscuit attachment, sausage stuffer, food pusher, collection tray, feeding tray | 3 grinding plates (3/5/8 mm), biscuit attachment, sausage stuffer, food pusher, collection tray, feeding tray | 3 grinding plates (3/5/8 mm), biscuit attachment, sausage stuffer, food pusher, collection tray, feeding tray |
| Power | 800 Watt / max. 2000 Watt (locked) | 800 Watt / max. 2000 Watt (locked) | 400 Watt | 400 Watt |
| Voltage | 220 V - 240 V; 50/60 Hz | 220 V - 240 V; 50/60 Hz | 220 V - 240 V; 50 Hz - 60 Hz | 220 V - 240 V; 50 Hz - 60 Hz |
| Measures (WxHxD) | 370 x 355 x 180 mm | 370 x 355 x 180 mm | 375 x 310 x 170 mm | 375 x 310 x 170 mm |
| Weight | 5,1 kg | 5,1 kg | 4,6 kg | 4,6 kg |
| Certification | CE, GS | CE, GS | CE, GS | CE, GS |
| Packing unit | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |



Mincer

# FW 2500

Item 2873

**Special Features:**



Powerful motor



Titanium-coated blades






*Also available in black:* ***FW 2500 Black****, item 2874*

- \+ **Powerful motor (400 W nominal power; 2500 W max. power) for fast processing of up to 2.5 kg food/min**
- \+ **With long-life direct current (DC) motor – quieter in comparison to compared to AC motors**
- \+ Easily minces raw and cooked meat, fish, vegetables, tofu etc.
- \+ **Numerous preparation options**, e.g. (fish) meatballs, minced meat, burger patties, (tofu) sausages, potato dumplings, vegetable patties, spritz biscuits, spread etc.
- \+ **With high-quality, long-lasting titanium-coated blade**
- \+ Convenient operation with 2 speed levels
- \+ Durable metal gear and metal gear shaft
- \+ Large aluminium feeding tray
- \+ Includes 2-in-1 collection tray – also serves as a cover for the feeding tray
- \+ **Burger press for 2 patty sizes and for stuffed patties**
- \+ Practical return function gently removes jams and remnants
- \+ Easy assembly and disassembly of all parts – easy cleaning
- \+ Space-saving storage of accessories in the filling tray
  - 3 stainless steel cutting plates (3, 5 and 8 mm)
  - Sausage filler
  - Cookie attachment with 4 moulds
  - Food pusher













Chapter 6

# Mobile Kitchen Technology



## Cordless Freedom, Maximum Flexibility

Prepare food wherever and however you like, without cables and without limitations. These mobile appliances can be used wherever they are needed, whether on the worktop, at the table or on the go. Thanks to powerful rechargeable batteries, they offer complete freedom of movement and are always ready when you need them. Vacuum sealing and blending can be done easily and precisely, without the need for a power socket. Particularly convenient: functions such as vacuum sealing can be started effortlessly at the touch of a button. This makes modern kitchen tasks more mobile, intuitive and efficient, giving you maximum freedom for creative ideas.

## Compact, Mobile and Powerful

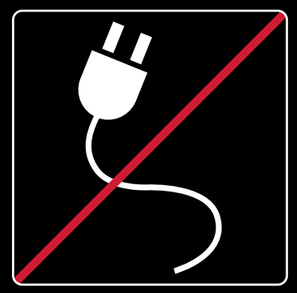
Powerful technology in a compact design. These mobile kitchen appliances are easy to handle, always within reach and deliver outstanding performance, all without the need for a cable. Thoughtful features, intuitive operation and modern battery technology make them flexible everyday companions. Whether you're preparing creamy soups with a hand blender, mixing fresh dough or vacuum sealing food at the touch of a button, every task is completed quickly and reliably. Ready whenever you are, these appliances provide full performance while taking up minimal space. Ideal for those who value mobility without compromising on convenience.



## Battery-Powered Appliances – Click Series & Handheld Vacuum Sealer


| | |
|---|---|
| Click-Series | 144 |
| Handheld vacuum sealer | 148 |


Cordless & flexible



# The New Freedom in the Kitchen: The Cordless Click-Series

The Click & Mix range offers the ultimate food preparation experience. All appliances combine modern design, maximum flexibility and impressive performance. Whether mixing, kneading, whipping, blending or combining ingredients, this elegant series quickly becomes an indispensable companion for doughs, cream, sauces, smoothies and much more.

The CASO Click-Series stands out with its magnetically interchangeable battery system, providing maximum freedom in the kitchen. The powerful lithium-ion battery (11.1 V, 2,000 mAh) is not only removable but also compatible with all appliances in the CASO Click-Series.



## One Battery, Endless Possibilities

The CASO Click-Series features a magnetically interchangeable battery system. The battery can be easily swapped between appliances. Additional batteries and a fast-charging station are also available separately. With a runtime of up to 30 minutes, all your culinary creations can be prepared with ease.



## Freedom in the Kitchen and Beyond

Thanks to battery-powered operation, the appliances can be used virtually anywhere. This not only provides greater freedom in the kitchen without the hassle of a power cord, but also makes them ideal for use on the patio while barbecuing, in outdoor kitchens, when camping or in a holiday home.



## Powerful Appliances for Outstanding Results

The CASO Click-Series includes a hand blender, countertop blender and hand mixer. Their powerful performance delivers smooth dips, delicious smoothies and perfectly mixed cake batter. The speed settings can be adjusted to suit your needs, while operation remains simple and intuitive.



## High-Quality Materials

The durability of an appliance largely depends on the materials used in its construction. Stainless steel, Tritan and robust blade assemblies ensure excellent culinary results and long-lasting performance. Removable parts can also be conveniently cleaned in the dishwasher.



Cordless Hand Blender Set

# Click & Mash

Item 3605

**Special Features:**

CASO Click-Series

Interchangeable battery system

4 in 1

Multifunctional



TEST VERDICT
Haus & Garten Test
very good
(1,3)
Caso Design
Click & Mash
Test: Cordless stick blender
www.haus-garten-test.de · Issue 3/2025
www.haus-garten-test.de · Ausgabe 3/2025

+ Handy cordless hand blender – can be used to puree, chop, whisk, froth milk or for emulsifying
+ Smooth results thanks to infinitely variable speed control from 6,000 - 13,000 rpm using variable speed trigger switch
+ **Magnetically interchangeable battery system for greater flexibility in the kitchen – compatible with all battery-powered kitchen appliances in the CASO Click Series**
+ All attachments can be changed over in seconds
+ Long 21cm stainless steel blending element with robust 4-blade unit
+ **Battery run time of up to 30 minutes* – for the smallest and largest kitchen creations**
+ **Wide range of accessories:**
  - Blender, universal chopper (500 ml) with 2-fold sickle blade, whisk, milk frother, mixing container with measuring scale (700ml) and pan protection cover
  - Removable lithium-ion rechargeable battery (2000 mAh, 11.1V) with LED status indicator incl. charging cable
+ All attachments are dishwasher-proof



Cordless Blender

# Click & Blend

Item 3622

**Special Features:**

CASO Click-Series

Interchangeable battery system

*4-blade stainless steel blade*



TEST VERDICT
Haus & Garten Test
very good
(1,3)
Caso Design
Click & Blend
Test: Cordless blender
www.haus-garten-test.de · Issue 3/2025
www.haus-garten-test.de · Ausgabe 3/2025

+ Cordless, powerful 240 W blender for smoothies, shakes and more – 14,000 rpm
+ **The 4-blade stainless steel system is perfect for dips, shakes, pesto, sauces, smoothies, beverages etc.**
+ Serrated blade unit for cutting robust and fibrous foods
+ **Magnetically interchangeable battery system for greater flexibility in the kitchen – compatible with all battery-powered kitchen appliances in the CASO Click Series**
+ Battery run time of up to 30 minutes* – for the smallest and largest kitchen creations
+ BPA-free 500 ml mixing and drinking bottle with to-go lid made of shatterproof Tritan – for travel, work or your favourite sports
+ Compact size means the device requires minimal storage space
+ Incl. removable lithium-ion rechargeable battery (2,000 mAh, 11.1 V) with LED status indicator and charging cable



Cordless Hand Mixer

# Click & Mix

Item 3630

**Special Features:**

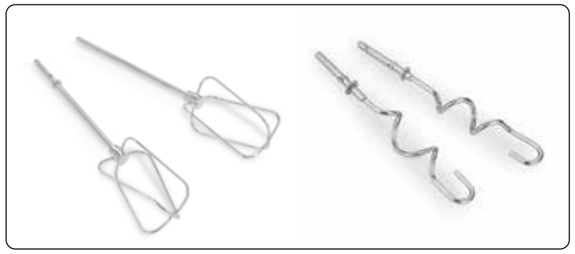
CASO Click-Series

Interchangeable battery system



TEST VERDICT
Haus & Garten Test
good
(1,5)
Caso Design
Click & Mix
Test: Cordless hand mixer
www.haus-garten-test.de · Issue 3/2025
www.haus-garten-test.de · Ausgabe 3/2025

+ Cordless hand mixer in a modern design
+ Lightweight and powerful – for mixing, kneading and whipping dough, cream, sauce and much more besides
+ **Rechargeable battery system can swapped over magnetically, powerful and easy to use anywhere – can be combined with all cordless kitchen devices in the "CASO Click Series"**
+ **The digital control panel shows the 8 powerful speed settings (levels from 600 - 1,200 rpm)**
+ Battery run time of up to 30 minutes* – for the smallest and largest kitchen creations
+ 4 intuitive operating buttons and practical eject button for the beaters
+ Dishwasher-proof attachments – incl. 2x dough hook and 2x whisk
+ Incl. removable lithium-ion rechargeable battery (2,000 mAh, 11.1V) with LED status indicator and charging cable



Replacement battery

# Click & Power // Click & Charge

Item 3624 // Item 3623

**Special Features:**

CASO Click-Series

Interchangeable battery system



**Click & Power**

+ Single battery for the cordless kitchen appliances of the "CASO Click-Series"
+ **Magnetic battery system – Very easy attachment and removal from kitchen appliances**
+ Clear battery status display with 5 LED-light levels (20 - 100%)
+ Full charging time is approximately 3 hours with a USB-C cable (charging time in a separately available fast charging station is about 50 minutes)
+ Includes USB-C cable

**Click & Charge**

+ 50W fast charging station including a battery for wireless kitchen appliances – for faster charging and more flexibility thanks to the additional battery
+ Charging time:
  - 35 minutes: 80%
  - 70 minutes: 100%
+ Including power supply



*Fully charged battery. Battery run time depends on the type and quantity of ingredients which are being processed. Battery charging time using a USB C cable: approx. 3h / with fast-charging station, approx. 70 min

Professional Handheld Vacuum Sealer Set

# Vacu OneTouch Pro Set

Item 1336

**Special Features:**



Cordless



Freshness in seconds



Reusable accessories




**For perfect food preservation in professional catering**




TESTSIEGER
Haus & Garten Test
sehr gut
(1,3)
Caso Design
Vacu OneTouch Pro Set
Im Test: 4 Handvakuumierer
(4 sehr gut)
www.haus-garten-test.de - Ausgabe 5/2026
Testverfahren: www.av.de/tests
HAT56OA45V

+ **Cordless professional vacuum sealer – simple, fast, everywhere**
+ Keep food **fresh up to 8-times longer** in no time at all
+ **Fully automatic vacuum sealing in seconds**
+ Powerful pump capacity at 12 l/min
+ Long-life lithium-ion battery for up to 85 min runtime
+ Incl. charging station (USB-A and USB-C connection) – always a full battery, always at hand

+ **Incl. extensive accessories:**
  - 4 VacuBoxxes made of glass, stackable (2600 ml, 1500 ml, 800 ml, 500 ml)
  - 15 Vacu ZIP-Bags in different sizes
  - 3x “WineLock“, the aroma seal for your good wines and oils
  - CASO Food Manager stickers
  - CASO Food Manager App

*Accessories for all Vacu OneTouch models on pages 81 - 83*



Vacuum Sealer Accessories

Item 1257

# WineLock – Vacuum Aroma Seal

**Special Features:**



For wine and oil bottles etc.

+ Available as a set of three pieces









Article Overview

# Mobile Kitchen Appliances with Battery Operation

CASO Click-Series

Handheld vacuum sealer













| Product name | Click & Mash | Click & Blend | Click & Mix | Click & Power | Click & Charge | Vacu OneTouch Pro Set |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Item | 3605 | 3622 | 3630 | 3624 | 3623 | 1336 |
| EAN | 40 38437 03605 3 | 40 38437 03622 0 | 40 38437 03630 5 | 40 38437 03624 4 | 40 38437 03623 7 | 40 38437 01336 8 |
| Housing / colour | Black with stainless steel elements | Black with stainless steel elements | Black with stainless steel elements | Black | Black | Black |
| Operation | Button | 2 buttons | 4 intuitive control buttons | | | Button |
| Battery operation | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |
| Battery running time | Bis 30 min | Bis 30 min | Bis 30 min | Bis 30 min | Bis 30 min | Bis 85 min |
| Rpm | 6.000 - 13.000 U/min | 14.000 U/min | 600 - 1.200 U/min | | | |
| Vacuum pump | | | | | | 12 l/min |
| Vacuum-stop | | | | | | ▪ |
| Container function | | | | | | ▪ |
| Capacity | | 500 ml | | | | |
| Accessories | Blender, universal chopper, whisk, milk frother, mixing container, charging cable | To-go drink lid, charging cable | 2x dough hook, 2x whisk, charging cable | | Fast-charging station | Charging station with cable, 4 VacuBoxxes made of glass, 15 Vacu ZIP-Bags, 3 “WineLock“ aroma seals, CASO Food Manager stickers |
| Power | 180 Watt | 240 Watt | 150 Watt | | | 3200 mAh |
| Voltage | 12 V battery | 12 V battery | 12 V battery | 12 V battery | 12 V battery | 5 V |
| Measures (WxHxD) | 110 x 375 x 129 mm | 110 x 315 x 135 mm | 335 x 195 x 80 mm | 70 x 57 x 100 mm | 70 x 57 x 100 mm | 135 x 190 x 115 mm (ohne Ladestation) |
| Weight | 0,97 kg | 1,1 kg | 0,9 kg | 0,29 kg | 0,29 kg | 0,59 kg (ohne Ladestation) |
| Certification | CE | CE | CE | CE | CE | CE |
| Packing unit | 4 | 4 | 4 | 24 | 6 | 1 |



Chapter 7

# Weighing




## Energy from Motion – Weighing Without Batteries

Experience a new level of convenience with our innovative kitchen and bathroom scales, completely free from mains power and batteries. Thanks to advanced technology, the energy required is generated solely through your own movement: a quick turn of the power generator, the press of a button or simply stepping onto the scale is all it takes. Whether you're measuring ingredients in the kitchen or checking your weight in the bathroom, these scales are always ready to use, independent of batteries and power sockets. They help reduce environmental impact, eliminate ongoing battery costs and still offer exceptional precision and ease of use. Ideal for those who value sustainability, reliable technology and effortless operation without compromise.

## Precision for Kitchen & Body

Precision means control, both in the kitchen and in everyday life. Our high-quality scales help you measure even the smallest quantities with accuracy and keep track of changes with confidence. Reliable results provide clarity and peace of mind, with selected models requiring no batteries at all, powered simply by your movement.



## Kitchen and Personal Scales

Kitchen scales 152
Body scales 160

# Kitchen Scales: Essential for Every Food Enthusiast

A kitchen scale is an indispensable tool in any kitchen. Whether you're preparing cake batter, pizza dough or measuring other ingredients, accurate weighing is essential for precise results. In addition to classic battery-powered kitchen scales, CASO Design also offers environmentally friendly and sustainable models powered by kinetic energy. The energy generated through movement eliminates the need for batteries altogether.




## Precision and Versatility: Capacity Ranges up to 20 kg

Whether weighing delicate ingredients or larger quantities, CASO scales offer weighing capacities ranging from 500 g to 20 kg, depending on the model. This makes them equally suitable for precise pastry preparation and for weighing larger quantities when preserving or storing food.



## Fine Increments: From 0.1 g to 5 g

Different graduations ensure maximum accuracy, ranging from 0.1 g on precision scales to 5 g increments on high-capacity models. This allows every ingredient to be measured precisely for perfect cooking and baking results.




## Add-and-Weigh Function (Tare)

The practical tare function allows several ingredients to be weighed consecutively without changing the container. Simply reset the display to zero and continue weighing for fast, clean and efficient preparation.



## Precision Scales for Maximum Accuracy

The precision scales measure up to 500 g or 1 kg in exact 0.1 g increments. Ideal for spices, baking ingredients or special dietary requirements, wherever every gram matters.



## 2-in-1 Function: Kitchen Scale and Precision Scale Combined

One model combines a kitchen scale and a precision scale in a single appliance. This allows both large and very small quantities to be measured accurately using just one scale, saving space while offering maximum versatility.



## Battery-Powered or Kinetic Energy

In addition to conventional battery-powered models, CASO also offers scales powered by kinetic energy, eliminating the need for batteries. A simple twist or button press generates the required power. No more flat batteries, making them especially convenient for everyday use.



## Clear Digital Display

The easy-to-read digital display shows weight precisely and clearly, ensuring effortless use in any kitchen environment.



## Flexible Unit Selection

The scales offer a range of measurement units, including grams, kilograms, ounces, pounds, millilitres and fluid ounces. This allows both dry and liquid ingredients to be measured accurately according to any recipe or preference.



Battery-free Kitchen Scales

# Kitchen EcoMaster

Item 3267

**Special Features:**

5kg
Weighing scale up to 5 kg

Sensor: 1,0 g

Battery-free



TESTURTEIL
Haus & Garten Test
sehr gut
(1,3)
Caso
Kitchen EcoMaster
Im Test: digitale Küchenwaagen
Ausgabe 3/2021 · www.haus-garten-test.de

- Highly accurate kitchen weighing scales
- **No batteries required**
- By turning the Energy-Wheel energy is produced for up to 3 minutes
- Easy-to-read LCD digital display
- Weighing units: grams, ounces, water in ml, milk in ml
- Weighing scale up to 5 kg in 1 g increments
- **With practical tare weight feature**
- Slim-line design
- Automatic switch-off

Battery-free Kitchen Scales

# Kitchen EcoMate

Item 3268

**Special Features:**

5kg
Weighing scale up to 5 kg

Sensor: 1,0 g

Battery-free

Magnetic



TESTSIEGER
ETM TESTMAGAZIN
CASO Kitchen EcoMate
SEHR GUT 94,2 %
Vergleichstest
7 Küchenwaagen bis 5kg
3 × sehr gut, 4 × gut
05/2022
www.etm-testmagazin.de

- Highly accurate kitchen weighing scales
- **Battery-free use: By turning the swivel arm kinetic energy is produced for up to 3 minutes**
- Space-saving storage thanks to flat, compact design
- **Magnetic base allows the scales to be stored on magnetic surfaces such as a fridge door**
- Accurate weighing scale up to 5 kg (in 1 g increments)
- LCD display shows weight and weighing unit
- **With practical tare weight feature: Simple adding of additional ingredients**
- High-quality, stainless steel weighing surface (Ø 11.5 cm)
- Units: g, oz, water (ml), milk (ml)
- Automatic switch-off









**Movement creates the energy**
The kinetic scales featured on this double-page spread operate entirely without batteries. Energy is generated for a short period through movement of the weighing lever or the Energy Wheel. This eliminates the need for batteries altogether.

Battery-free Kitchen Scales

# KitchenEcostyle

Item 3266

**Special Features:**

5kg
Weighing scale up to 5 kg

Sensor: 1,0 g

Battery-free



TESTURTEIL
Haus & Garten Test
gut
(1,5)
CASO Design
KitchenEcostyle
Im Test: digitale Küchenwaagen
Ausgabe 3/2022 · www.haus-garten-test.de

GERMAN DESIGN AWARD WINNER 2022

- **Moving of the leg of the scales generates electricity for the scales for a short time (kinetic energy = energy of movement)**
- **No use of batteries necessary**
- Easy to read digital display
- Weighing units: grams, oz, water in ml, milk in ml
- Weighing scale up to 5 kg in 1 g increments
- With practical tare function
- Very flat, compact design made off brushed stainless steel
- Depending on the size of the bowl closed or open usable

***Closed:***
*Bowl bottoms 5 - 12 cm Ø*



***Open:***
*Bowl bottoms 9 - 18 cm Ø*



Battery-free Kitchen Scales

# KitchenEnergy

Item 3265

**Special Features:**

5kg
Weighing scale up to 5 kg

Sensor: 1,0 g

Battery-free



ÖKO-SIEGER
Haus & Garten Test
Endnote 1,5
gut
Caso
Kitchen Energy
Interessante Technik für besonders umweltbewusste Verbraucher
Im Test: digitale Küchenwaagen
Ausgabe 2/2019 · www.haus-garten-test.de

ETM TESTMAGAZIN-URTEIL
Caso Kitchen Energy Artikel-Nr.: 3265
GUT 87,6 %
Heft 02/2019

GERMAN DESIGN AWARD WINNER 2022

- **The designer kitchen scales is always ready for action thanks to kinetic energy:** Turning the energy wheel produces energy similar to a dynamo for one minute. The kinetic energy (energy of movement) is converted into electrical energy and thus generates electricity to put the balance into operation.
- **No use of batteries necessary**
- Weighing scale up to max. 5 kg
- Selectable weighing units: g, kg, lb:oz, water (ml), milk (ml)
- **With practical tare weight feature: Simple adding of additional ingredients**
- Accurate weighing sensor in 1g increments
- High quality brushed stainless steel surface
- Digital display incl. a control display of the generated energy
- Very flat design
- Extremely long life



Precision Scale

Item 3201

## FinoCompact

► **Special Features:**




Weighing scale up to 500 g



Sensor: 1,0 g

*Space-saving storage*





- + **Highly precise weighing scales for spices, tea, coffee, medicine, etc.**
- + Exact weighing scale from 0.1 g - 500 g in 0.1 g increments
- + Additional units of measurement: 0.1 - 500 ml / 0.01 - 17.7 oz
- + Incl. brushed stainless steel weighing bowl (also suitable for other containers)
- + **Tare function for adding of additional objects**
- + White LED display and touch control
- + Battery operated (2x 1.5V AAA*)
- + With practical fixing band for easy storage

Kitchen Scales

Item 3294

## LX 20

► **Special Features:**




Weighing scale up to 20 kg



Sensor: 5,0 g



TESTSIEGER
Haus & Garten Test
Endnote 1,2
sehr gut
Caso
Küchenwaage LX 20
Die richtige Lösung, wenn größere Mengen abzuwiegen sind
Im Test: digitale Küchenwaagen
Ausgabe 2/2019 · www.hausgartentest.de

- + **Also suitable for particularly heavy vessels: Weighing scale up to a maximum of 20 kg**
- + **Big, valuable glass weighing surface**
- + Precise weighing sensor in 5 g increments
- + Selectable units: g / kg / oz / lb / ml / fl.oz
- + Intuitive sensor touch control
- + Practical tare function
- + Big, well readable display
- + Extra flat design



*Not included

Kitchen Scales

Item 3210

## Slim

► **Special Features:**




Weighing scale up to 5 kg



Sensor: 1,0 g

SIEGER PREIS/LEISTUNG
Haus & Garten Test
sehr gut
(1,2)
Caso
Slim
Im Test: digitale Küchenwaagen
Ausgabe 2/2023 · www.haus-garten-test.de



- + Large glass surface
- + Sensor touch operation
- + Practical tare function
- + **Very accurate load sensor up to 5 kg**
- + Exact 1g measurements
- + Choice between grams (g) und oz
- + Super flat, space saving design
- + Automatic switch-off
- + Battery included

2 in 1 Precision and Kitchen Scales

Item 3291

## KitchenDuo

► **Special Features:**




One for all




Precision scale up to 1 kg




Weighing scale up to 15 kg



Anti-fingerprint





- + **Precise 2-in-1 kitchen scales** – suitable for baking, cooking, herbs, spices and more
- + **Normal weighing scale up to max. 15 kg in 1 g increments**
- + **Precision weighing scale: up to max. 1 kg in 0.1 g increments**
- + Weighing units: grammes, ounces, millilitres – for individual weighing of baking and cooking ingredients
- + **HOLD function:** The scales shows the last measured weight permanently – for easy weighing, even with a hidden display
- + **High-quality stainless steel with anti-fingerprint surface**
- + Large LED display with sensor touch controls
- + Energy-saving thanks to automatic switch-off function
- + Practical tare weight function: simple adding of additional ingredients




Kitchen Scales

Item 3292

## L 15

► **Special Features:**




Weighing scale up to 30 kg



Sensor: 1,0 g



Anti-fingerprint




TESTSIEGER
ETM TESTMAGAZIN
CASO L 15
SEHR GUT 94,4 %
Vergleichstest
4 Küchenwaagen bis 20kg
2 × sehr gut, 2 × gut
www.etm-testmagazin.de
05/2022

TESTURTEIL
Haus & Garten Test
Endnote 1,3
sehr gut
Caso
Küchenwaage L 15
Gute Waage für größere Mengen und grammgenaues Wiegen
Im Test: digitale Küchenwaagen
Ausgabe 2/2019 · www.hausgartentest.de

- + **Extra large weighing surface (30 x 22 cm) made of brushed stainless steel**
- + **NEW! Weighing scale up to max. 30 kg**
- + Accurate weighing sensor with 2g increments
- + Elegant touch operation
- + Large, clearly visible display
- + **HOLD function: The scales shows the last measured weight permanently – for easy weighing, even with a hidden display**
- + With innovative anti-fingerprint surface
- + Tare function
- + Battery and overload indicator
- + Automatic shutdown



# Kitchen Scales

## Battery-free Kitchen Scales with Kinetic Energy






| Product name | Kitchen EcoMaster | Kitchen EcoMate | KitchenEcostyle | KitchenEnergy |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Item | 3267 | 3268 | 3266 | 3265 |
| EAN | 40 38437 03267 3 | 40 38437 03268 0 | 40 38437 03266 6 | 40 38437 03265 9 |
| Housing / colour | Stainless steel / black | Stainless steel | Stainless steel | Stainless steel |
| Operation | Manual | Manual | Manual | Manual |
| Battery-free | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |
| Display | LCD | LCD | Digital | LCD |
| Tare function | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |
| Weighing scale | Up to 5 kg | Up to 5 kg | Up to 5 kg | Up to 5 kg |
| Weighing sensor | 1 g | 1 g | 1 g | 1 g |
| Units | g, oz, water in ml, milk in ml | g, oz, water in ml, milk in ml | g, oz, water in ml, milk in ml | g, oz, lb: oz, water in ml, milk in ml |
| Measures (WxHxD) | 195 x 30 x 185 mm | 175 x 35 x 115 mm | 65 x 30 x 220 mm | 190 x 35 x 245 mm |
| Weight | 0,3 kg | 0,2 kg | 0,183 kg | 0,4 kg |
| Certification | CE | CE | CE | CE |
| Packing unit | 6 | 6 | 6 | 4 |

## Kitchen Scales







| Product name | FinoCompact | Slim | LX 20 | KitchenDuo | L 15 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Item | 3201 | 3210 | 3294 | 3291 | 3292 |
| EAN | 40 38437 03201 7 | 40 38437 03210 9 | 40 38437 03294 9 | 40 38437 03291 8 | 40 38437 03292 5 |
| Housing / colour | Black / stainless steel bowl | Glass / black | Glass / white | Stainless steel / black | Stainless steel |
| Operation | Manual | Manual | Manual | Sensor touch | Sensor touch |
| Display | LCD | LCD | LED | LED | LCD |
| Tare function | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |
| Hold function | | | | ▪ | ▪ |
| Weighing scale | Up to 500 g | Up to 5 kg | Up to 20 kg | Up to 15 kg | NEW! Up to 30 kg |
| Weighing sensor | 0,1 g | 1 g | 5 g | 0,1 g | 1 g |
| Units | g, ml, oz | g, oz | g, kg, oz, lb, ml, fl.oz | g, oz, water in ml, milk in ml | g, kg, lb: oz, oz |
| Batteries | 2 x 1,5 V AAA | 1x CR2032 (included) | 2 x 1,5 V AAA | 3 x 1,5 V AAA | 4 x 1,5 V AAA |
| Measures (WxHxD) | 80 x 33 x 115 mm | 145 x 18 x 200 mm | 300 x 20 x 220 mm | 240 x 40 x 200 mm | 310 x 30 x 260 mm |
| Weight | 0,13 kg | 0,4 kg | 0,96 kg | 0,72 kg | 1,1 kg |
| Certification | CE | CE | CE | CE | CE |
| Packing unit | 10 | 6 | 6 | 4 | 4 |



Battery-free Body Scales

# BodyEnergy Ecostyle

Item 3416

**Special Features:**

180 kg — Weighing scale up to 180 kg

Sensor: 100 g

Battery-free



TESTSIEGER
Haus & Garten Test
sehr gut
(1,2)
Caso
Body Energy Ecostyle
Im Test: digitale Personenwaagen
Ausgabe 2/2020 · www.haus-garten-test.de

+ **Battery-free use:** By pressing the power button, sufficient kinetic energy is generated for a weighing operation, ensuring the scale is always ready for use
+ Up to 180 kg in 100 g increments
+ High quality all-glass surface
+ Extremely long life
+ Digital display incl. control display of generated energy



Battery-free Body Scales

# BodyEnergy Fit

Item 3417

**Special Features:**

150 kg — Weighing scale up to 150 kg

Sensor: 100 g

Battery-free

Body composition analysis



+ **Battery-free use:** By pressing the power button, sufficient kinetic energy is generated for a weighing operation, ensuring the scale is always ready for use
+ High load capacity up to 150 kg in 0.1 kg increments
+ Ideal for multi-person households and families – up to 4 saveable profiles
+ **Body analysis scales (BIA) with precise measurement of the percentages of body water, body fat, muscle, bone density and the BMI for optimum success monitoring**
+ Extra-large LCD display for optimum readability
+ High-quality all-glass surface with sturdy weighing platform thanks to tempered safety glass and non-slip feet



Battery-free Body Scales

# BodyEnergy Pro

Item 3418

**Special Features:**

180 kg — Weighing scale up to 180 kg

Sensor: 50 g

Battery-free



+ **Battery-free use:** Thanks to the **innovative COSO Step-on Technology**, sufficient kinetic energy is generated for each weighing process, ensuring the scale is always ready for use
+ Stepping onto the scales activates a dynamo, generating electricity for the weighing process
+ **Precise weighing in 50 g increments up to 180 kg**
+ High-quality, 5-mm thick tempered glass
+ Slim-line design (34 mm height) with white glass surface
+ Large, easy-to-read LED display




Article Overview

## Battery-free Body Scales



| Product name | BodyEnergy Ecostyle | BodyEnergy Fit | BodyEnergy Pro |
|---|---|---|---|
| Item | 3416 | 3417 | 3418 |
| EAN | 40 38437 03416 5 | 40 38437 03417 2 | 40 38437 03418 9 |
| Housing / colour | Glass / white | Glass / white | Glass / white |
| Operation | Power button | Power button | "Step on" |
| Display | LCD | LCD | LCD |
| Battery-free | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |
| Weighing scale | 180 kg | 150 kg | 180 kg |
| Weighing sensor | 100 g | 100 g | 50 g |
| Measures (WxHxD) | 300 x 45 x 300 mm | 320 x 45 x 260 mm | 300 x 34 x 280 mm |
| Weight | 1,4 kg | 1,37 kg | 1,35 kg |
| Certification | CE | CE | CE |
| Packing unit | 2 | 2 | 4 |

## BODY ENERGY TECHNOLOGY: ENERGY WITHOUT BATTERIES

CASO Design body analysis scales with Body Energy Technology are always ready for use thanks to kinetic energy: pressing the power button generates energy for one minute, similar to a dynamo.

**Kinetic Energy**
Kinetic energy (energy generated by movement) is converted into electrical energy, producing the power required to operate the scale.

Your benefit: The scale virtually never runs out of power, and there is no need to dispose of batteries containing harmful heavy metals.



Chapter 8

# Cooling & Storing




## Temperature Makes All the Difference

Whether it's a full-bodied red wine with an aromatic bouquet, a crisp white wine, a chilled cellar beer or refreshing drinks on a summer's day, CASO Design wine and barbecue coolers ensure that every beverage is enjoyed at its best. Ice cube makers and ice cream makers provide an extra refreshing touch.

## Perfectly chilled at all times

Whether freestanding, built-in or suitable for under-counter installation, the premium wine coolers from CASO Design blend seamlessly into any kitchen or living environment while offering outstanding functionality and convenience. For perfectly chilled drinks at any time, the Barbecue Coolers are also available, making them ideal for covered terraces and outdoor kitchens. And for the perfect refreshment in between, ice cube makers and ice cream makers allow delicious cooling treats to be prepared in no time at all.



## Wine Coolers, Outdoor Cooling, Beer Dispenser & more


| | |
|---|---|
| Wine Cooler for 1 Bottle | 164 |
| Wine Coolers | 168 |
| Outdoor Cooling | 184 |
| Beer Dispenser | 189 |
| Ice Cube Makers | 192 |
| Ice Cream and Yoghurt Maker | 198 |

# Elegantly Chilled Fine Wines

Whether you're enjoying a romantic dinner for two or spending an evening with friends, your drinks should be the last thing you need to worry about. Kept at the perfect serving temperature, the single-bottle coolers from CASO Design add a special touch of enjoyment to any occasion.
These wine coolers are the perfect complement to a wine fridge, providing a smart finishing touch for wine enthusiasts. Always within easy reach at the table, these compact appliances combine elegant design with practical functionality. For even greater flexibility, choose a battery-powered wine cooler, which can be used just as easily in the garden, on a picnic or while on holiday.



## Enjoy Chilled Drinks Anywhere

CASO Design wine coolers can be conveniently placed directly on the table. For even greater freedom, there is even a battery-powered model with a runtime of up to 120 minutes. This allows you to enjoy perfectly chilled wines wherever you are.




## The Perfect Temperature

Whatever wine you prefer, your wine cooler keeps a pre-chilled bottle at a temperature between 5 and 18°C. Sparkling wine, champagne and even water remain at the desired drinking temperature at all times. An LED display clearly indicates the selected temperature.



## Space for Great Taste

These intelligent bottle coolers accommodate bottles up to 90 mm in diameter, making them suitable not only for red and white wines, but also for a wide range of other beverages.



## A Quiet Companion

Thanks to integrated Peltier technology, the coolers operate pleasantly quietly, allowing you to enjoy uninterrupted conversation with family and friends while your drinks remain perfectly chilled.



Wine Cooler for 1 Bottle — Item 615

## VinoCase Black

**Special Features:**



For red and white wine



- Modern table-top wine cooler, ideal to maintain the temperature of an already chilled bottle of wine, champagne, sparkling wine, etc.
- **Suitable for all bottles with a diameter up to 9 cm Ø**
- High-quality, elegant matt black housing – enables you to perfectly stage your favourite wine on any table / sideboard
- **Temperature electronically adjustable from 5 to 18 °C in 1 °C - increments (or 41 to 64 °F in 1 °F increments) – for the optimum drinking temperature**
- White LED temperature display with practical sensor touch controls
- **Quiet operation**
- Compact size for space-saving storage

*An eye-catching centrepiece for every dinner*



Wine Cooler with Battery for 1 Bottle — Item 616

## WineCase Deluxe Inox

**Special Features:**



Cordless



Stainless steel housing



For red and white wine

INDIVIDUAL TEST
Haus & Garten Test
very good
(1,3)
Caso Design
WineCase Deluxe Inox
Individual test of the editorial team paid for by Caso Design · Test procedure: www.av.de/tests www.haus-garten-test.de · Issue 4/2025 · Individual test: Bottle/wine cooler
HAT/45CA56E



- **Your perfect companion for dinner and barbecues, at the table and on the patio**
- High-quality, battery-powered wine cooler for one bottle (up to 90 mm Ø)
- Ideal for maintaining the temperature of a chilled bottle of wine, champagne, sparkling wine, etc.
- **Thanks to 120 min* of battery operation, you can perfectly showcase your favourite wine anywhere**
- Stylish design with high-quality stainless steel housing
- Can be operated with battery or power adapter (even without battery)
- **Temperature can be set electronically from 5 - 18 °C*** in 1 °C - steps (or 41 - 64 °F in 1 °F-steps)
- White LED temperature display
- Practical sensor touch operation
- Quiet operation
- Incl. removable battery (charging time approx. 2 hours and battery adapter with power supply

Replacement Battery — Item 617

## WineCase Deluxe Inox-Battery

- Replacement battery for wine cooler WineCase Deluxe Inox
- Up to 120 min running time**



*The temperature achieved inside the unit cannot exceed the ambient temperature at the installation location.
**Depending on the selected temperature, ambient temperature and wine temperature.

Article Overview

## Wine Coolers for 1 Bottle







| Product name | VinoCase Black | WineCase Deluxe Inox | WineCase Deluxe Inox-Akku |
|---|---|---|---|
| Item | 615 | 616 | 617 |
| EAN | 40 38437 00615 5 | 40 38437 00616 2 | 40 38437 00617 9 |
| Housing / colour | Black | Stainless steel | Black |
| Temperature range* | 5 - 18 °C | 5 - 18 °C | |
| Cooling technology | Peltier | Peltier | |
| Bottles | 1 | 1 | |
| Operation | Sensor touch | Sensor touch | |
| Battery operation / cordless | | ▪ | ▪ |
| Battery running time | | Up to 120 min | Up to 120 min |
| Power | 72 Watt | 72 Watt | |
| Voltage | 100 V - 240 V; 50 Hz / 60 Hz | 100V-240V; 50Hz / 60Hz | 12.6V, 8.7Ah |
| Measures (WxHxD) | 140 x 250 x 270 mm | 135 x 245 x 280 mm | 120 x 75 x 72 mm |
| Weight | 1,25 kg | 3,35 kg | 0,53 kg |
| Certification | CE, GS | CE | CE |
| Packing unit | 1 | 1 | 8 |



**Temperature Stability with CASO Design**

For many connoisseurs, a fine white or red wine is the perfect accompaniment to an exceptional meal, depending on what is being served.

The right wine can perfectly complement and enhance any dining experience. One factor that plays a particularly important role is the ideal serving temperature. After storage in a CASO Design wine cooler, the desired temperature can be maintained at the table in a single-bottle wine cooler between 5 and 18 °C.

Other beverages, such as water, soft drinks or sparkling wine, can also be kept at the exact desired temperature and enjoyed perfectly chilled for longer.

# Wine Coolers for True Enthusiasts

A fine red wine or a refreshing white wine has long become an essential part of enjoying life's special moments. True wine connoisseurs appreciate the subtle aromas and flavour notes of their favourite wines. This makes the careful storage of fine wines all the more important.

CASO Design wine coolers offer ample storage space for both occasional wine enthusiasts and dedicated connoisseurs and collectors. With the ideal temperature available for every type of wine, each appliance provides optimum storage conditions. And for those who prefer a smarter approach, selected models can even be controlled conveniently via a smartphone app.



## For Every Collection, from 12 to 300 Bottles

Whether for private enjoyment or professional wine storage, CASO wine coolers offer capacities ranging from 12 to 300 bottles. This ensures every bottle has its ideal place. Thoughtfully designed interiors with wooden storage shelves and presentation racks provide excellent organisation and stylish presentation. Perfect for beginners, collectors and hospitality professionals who value quality and design.



## Compressor Technology – Quiet and Efficient

Modern compressor technology ensures precise and consistent temperature control, regardless of the ambient temperature. At the same time, the appliances operate particularly quietly and with minimal vibration, preventing disturbance to the wine's maturation process. Ideal for living areas, kitchens and professional hospitality environments.



## One or Two Temperature Zones – Perfectly Tempered

With one or two individually adjustable temperature zones, red and white wines can be stored under optimal conditions. Different types of wine can be kept or served simultaneously at their ideal temperatures, ensuring perfect wine enjoyment at the touch of a button.



## Flexible Installation: Freestanding, Under-Counter or Built-In

Thanks to their well-designed construction and front ventilation system, many models can be used as freestanding appliances, installed under a worktop or integrated into kitchen cabinetry. This allows the wine coolers to blend seamlessly into any kitchen or living environment, combining functionality with elegant design.



## Temperature Range from 5 - 20°C

The precisely adjustable temperature range from 5 to 20°C meets all wine storage requirements, from long-term ageing to serving at the ideal temperature. This allows every wine to develop its full bouquet according to its variety and character.



## App-Enabled for Smart Control

With the CASO app, temperature settings and functions can be controlled conveniently via smartphone, even while away from home. This allows you to keep an eye on your wine collection at all times and react quickly whenever needed. Convenience and control combined.




## Active Fans for Even Temperature Distribution

Integrated fans ensure consistent air circulation throughout the interior. This guarantees uniform temperatures on every level, a crucial factor for professional and long-term wine storage.



## Insulated Safety Glass with UV Filter

The double- or triple-glazed insulated safety glass reliably protects wine from harmful UV radiation and temperature fluctuations. This helps preserve wine quality and supports the ageing process without disturbance, ensuring lasting enjoyment.




## LED Temperature Display – Everything at a Glance

The modern LED display shows the current temperature clearly and accurately. This gives you complete control over your wine collection at all times, simply, clearly and reliably.



## Lockable Door for Added Security

The lockable door protects your wine collection from unauthorised access, making it ideal for households with children, offices or professional hospitality environments. Security combined with stylish design.



## Stainless Steel or Black Stainless Steel – Elegant Design

The appliances are available in classic stainless steel or elegant black stainless steel. Both finishes feature high-quality craftsmanship, timeless design and blend harmoniously into any setting.



## Interior Lighting for Stylish Presentation

The integrated LED interior lighting showcases your wines beautifully while remaining energy-efficient and generating no heat. Perfect for highlighting special bottles in low-light conditions or open-display settings.



## Removable Wooden Shelves with Presentation Rack

The elegant wooden shelves are removable and provide secure storage for every bottle. Selected models also feature a presentation rack, allowing special wines to be displayed in a particularly elegant way, combining functionality with decorative appeal.



Wine Coolers with Smart Control

# Series **WineComfort Smart**

**Special Features:**




Stainless steel front | Sensor touch | 2 zones for red and white wine | App-enabled | UV protection

+ High quality wine cooler with compressor technology
+ **Via integrated Wi-Fi module and with the CASO Control App controllable from almost anywhere**
+ **The CASO Control App monitors and reports any errors in seconds**
+ Two separate temperature zones, individually adjustable for white & red wine (WineSafe 12 Classic with one zone)
+ Sensor touch operation
+ Smooth running compressors on vibration-reduced feet: provide the calm, quiet location your wine requires
+ **Active fans per temperature zone ensuring a very even temperature per zone**
+ 3-layer insulating glass with UV filter for optimum aroma protection
+ **Temperature electronically adjustable from 5 - 20 °C (41 - 68 °F)****
+ LED temperature display of the cooling zones
+ Switchable interior lighting
+ Timeless design with elegant stainless steel front and handle and lockable door

Smart Kitchen

## Easy control via the CASO Control App

Our WiFi-enabled wine coolers can be conveniently controlled using your smartphone, even when you're away from home. The CASO Control app is essential for easy monitoring and adjustment of storage temperature and interior lighting.

**NEW: Temperature profiles in the app portal (PC/Mac)**
Choose from individual temperature profiles: Standard Celsius, Standard Fahrenheit, and the energy-saving profiles Eco Celsius and Eco Fahrenheit. For even greater flexibility, you can also create your own custom profiles.

**Summary:**
- Perfect control of temperature and lighting from virtually anywhere
- App developed in Germany
- Monitors your wine cooler
- **NEW! Advanced functions in the app portal: choose from preset (Standard / Eco) or custom temperature profiles**
- Free for Android and iOS devices

**SCAN ME**
**DOWNLOAD**

Caso Control

Download on the App Store

ANDROID APP ON Google play






**WineComfort 12 Classic**
+ Storage of up to 12 bottles***
+ Three wood storage shelves (two of them with ball bearing extensions)
+ Appliance without app control

**WineComfort 240 Smart**
+ Storage of up to 24 bottles***
+ Six wood storage shelves (five of them with ball bearing extensions)

**WineComfort 380 Smart**
+ Storage of up to 38 bottles***
+ Seven wood storage shelves (six of them with ball bearing extensions)

**WineComfort 660 Smart**
+ Storage of up to 66 bottles***
+ Seven wood storage shelves (six of them with ball bearing extensions)

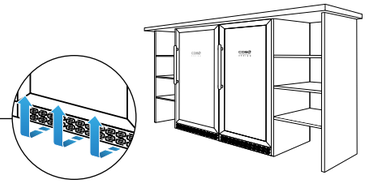
**WineComfort 1260 Smart**
+ Storage of up to 126 bottles***
+ Seven wood storage shelves (six of them with ball bearing extensions) incl. one with a device for presenting your best wines

**WineComfort 1800 Smart**
+ Storage of up to 180 bottles***
+ Seven wood storage shelves (six of them with ball bearing extensions) incl. one with a device for presenting your best wines

*The temperature achieved inside the unit cannot exceed the ambient temperature at the installation location.
**Depending on the selected temperature, ambient temperature and wine temperature.
***Up to 310 mm in height. Capacity figures are based on standard Bordeaux bottles.

Wine Coolers with Base Ventilation and Smart Control

# Series **WineChef Pro Black / WineChef Pro**



**Special Features:**

Stainless steel front / Stainless steel front black | Sensor touch | 2 zones for red and white wine | App-enabled | Base ventilation | UV protection

- + **WiFi Smart Control – comfortable control from almost anywhere due to the innovative CASO Control App**
- + **The CASO Control App monitors and reports any errors in seconds**
- + Two separate temperature zones for white and red wine, individually adjustable from 5 - 20 °C (41 - 68 °F)**
- + High-quality door design in stainless steel or black stainless steel
- + Sensor touch operation
- + **Active fans per temperature zone ensuring a very even temperature per zone**
- + Smooth running compressors on vibration-reduced feet: provide the calm, quiet location your wine requires
- + **Storage of up to 40 / 126 bottles (up to 310 mm height)***
- + **Thanks to cooling via the appliance base, suitable for freestanding or under-counter installation (WineChef Pro 40 / Black) or built-in installation (WineChef Pro 126)**
- + 3-layer insulating glass with UV filter for optimum aroma protection
- + White LED temperature display of the cooling zones
- + Switchable interior lighting
- + Lockable door



*CASO Control App, see page 173*

** Wooden shelf with tilting display function (WineChef Pro 126 model)*






**WineChef Pro 40 Black**
- + Five wood storage shelves (four of them with ball bearing extensions)

**WineChef Pro 40**
- + Five wood storage shelves (four of them with ball bearing extensions)

**WineChef Pro 126**
- + Seven wood storage shelves (six of them with ball bearing extensions) incl. one with a device for presenting your best wines

*Capacity figures are based on standard Bordeaux bottles.
**The temperature achieved inside the unit cannot exceed the ambient temperature at the installation location.

Built-in Wine Coolers

# Series **WineSafe 18 EB**

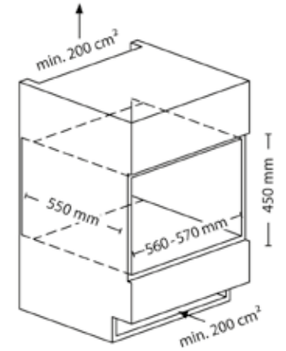
**Special Features:**

Sensor touch | 1 zone for red or white wine | UV protection

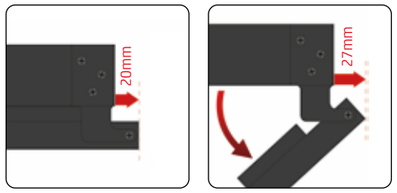
- + High quality wine cooler with compressor technology
- + One temperature zone
- + Smooth running compressors on vibration-reduced feet: provide the calm, quiet location your wine requires
- + Storage of up to 18 bottles (up to 310 mm in height)*
- + 3-layer insulating glass with UV filter for optimum aroma protection
- + Temperature electronically adjustable from 5 - 20 °C (41 - 68 °F)**
- + **Active fans per temperature zone ensuring a very even temperature per zone**
- + LED temperature display of the cooling zone
- + Switchable interior lighting
- + **Timeless and elegant design**
  - 627: Glass front with minimalist handle
  - 629: Stainless steel frame with minimalist handle
- + Three removable wood storage shelves (two of them with ball bearing extensions)

*The wooden shelves can be pulled out easily.*






*Attention: not a standard kitchen cabinet built-in size!*
*Wine cooler hinge mounted at the top / door swings outward*




Item 627



**WineSafe 18 EB Black**

Item 629



**WineSafe 18 EB Inox**

Wine Coolers with Smart Control

# Series **WineExclusive Smart**

**Special Features:**

Sensor touch | 2 zones for red and white wine | App-enabled | UV protection

falstaff SPECIAL EDITION

- High quality wine cooler with compressor technology
- **Via integrated Wi-Fi Module and with the CASO Control App contrillable from almost everywhere (WineExclusive 12 without Wi-Fi)**
- **Two separate temperature zones for white and red wine, individually adjustable via sensor touch operation (WineExclusive 12 with one zone)**
- Smooth running compressors on vibration-reduced feet: provide the calm, quiet location your wine requires
- **Storage of up to 12 / 24 / 38 / 66 / 126 / 180 bottles (up to 310 mm height)***
- **3-layer insulating glass with UV filter for optimum aroma protection (WineExklusive 180 Smart 2-layer)**
- Temperature electronically adjustable from 5 - 20 °C (41 - 68 °F)**
- LED temperature display of the cooling zones
- Switchable interior lighting
- Elegant design glass front
- Lockable door

*Includes a wooden shelf with a tilting display function for showcasing your wines (WineExclusive 126 Smart / WineExclusive 180 Smart models).*



**Easy temperature control via the CASO Control App,** see page 173






**WineExclusive 12**
- Three wood storage shelves (two of them with ball bearing extensions)
- Appliance without app control

**WineExclusive 24 Smart**
- Six wood storage shelves (five of them with ball bearing extensions)

**WineExclusive 38 Smart**
- **Active fans per temperature zone ensuring a very even temperature**
- Six wood storage shelves (five of them with ball bearing extensions)

**WineExclusive 66 Smart**
- **Active fans per temperature zone ensuring a very even temperature**
- Seven wood storage shelves (six of them with ball bearing extensions)

**WineExclusive 126 Smart**
- **Active fans per temperature zone ensuring a very even temperature**
- Seven wood storage shelves (six of them with ball bearing extensions) incl. one with a device for presenting your best wines

**WineExclusive 80 Smart**
- **Active fans per temperature zone ensuring a very even temperature**
- Eight wood storage shelves (seven of them with ball bearing extensions) incl. one with a device for presenting your best wines

*Capacity figures are based on standard Bordeaux bottles.
**The temperature achieved inside the unit cannot exceed the ambient temperature at the installation location.

# Wine Coolers



| Product name | WineSafe 12 Classic | WineComfort 240 Smart | WineComfort 380 Smart | WineComfort 660 Smart | WineComfort 1260 Smart | WineComfort 1800 Smart |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Item | 622 | 719 | 720 | 725 | 728 | 730 |
| EAN | 40 38437 00622 3 | 40 38437 00719 0 | 40 38437 00720 6 | 40 38437 00725 1 | 40 38437 00728 2 | 40 38437 00730 5 |
| Housing / colour | Stainless steel front | Stainless steel front | Stainless steel front | Stainless steel front | Stainless steel front | Stainless steel front |
| Temperature range** | 5 - 20 °C | 5 - 20 °C | 5 - 20 °C | 5 - 20 °C | 5 - 20 °C | 5 - 20 °C |
| Temperature zones | 1 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Cooling technology | Compressor | Compressor | Compressor | Compressor | Compressor | Compressor |
| Bottles* | 12 | 24 | 38 | 66 | 126 | 180 |
| Kind of use | Freestanding | Freestanding | Freestanding | Freestanding | Freestanding | Freestanding |
| Smart Control | | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |
| Shelves | 3 | 6 | 7 | 7 | 7 | 8 |
| Operation | Sensor touch | Sensor touch | Sensor touch | Sensor touch | Sensor touch | Sensor touch |
| UV filter glass | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |
| Interior lighting | LED | LED | LED | LED | LED | LED |
| Energy efficiency class | G | G | G | G | G | G |
| Annnual consumption | 130 kWh/a | 136 kWh/a | 146 kWh/a | 165 kWh/a | 180 kWh/a | 184 kWh/a |
| Power | 60 Watt | 60 Watt | 60 Watt | 60 Watt | 75 Watt | 75 Watt |
| Voltage | 220 V - 240 V; 50 Hz | 220 V - 240 V; 50 Hz | 220 V - 240 V; 50 Hz | 220 V - 240 V; 50 Hz | 220 V - 240 V; 50 Hz | 220 V - 240 V; 50 Hz |
| Measures (WxHxD) | 395 x 515 x 550 mm | 400 x 876 x 600 mm | 395 x 1035 x 675 mm | 595 x 1035 x 675 mm | 595 x 1590 x 685 mm | 595 x 1860 x 760 mm |
| Weight | 22,3 kg | 36,7 kg | 45,9 kg | 56,9 kg | 76,9 kg | 87,6 kg |
| Certification | CE, GS | CE, GS | CE, GS | CE, GS | CE, GS | CE, GS |
| Packing unit | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |



| Product name | WineChef Pro 40 Black | WineChef Pro 40 | WineChef Pro 126 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Item | 773 | 772 | 775 |
| EAN | 40 38437 00773 2 | 40 38437 00772 5 | 40 38437 00775 6 |
| Housing / colour | Black stainless steel front | Stainless steel front | Stainless steel front |
| Temperature range** | 5 - 20 °C | 5 - 20 °C | 5 - 20 °C |
| Temperature zones | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Cooling technology | Compressor | Compressor | Compressor |
| Bottles* | 40 | 40 | 126 |
| Kind of use | Freestanding or suitable for under-counter installation | Freestanding or suitable for under-counter installation | Freestanding or suitable for under-counter installation |
| Smart Control | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |
| Shelves | 5 | 5 | 7 |
| Operation | Sensor touch | Sensor touch | Sensor touch |
| UV filter glass | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |
| Interior lighting | LED | LED | LED |
| Energy efficiency class | G | G | G |
| Annnual consumption | 142 kWh/a | 142 kWh/a | 166 kWh/a |
| Power | 70 Watt | 70 Watt | 55 Watt |
| Voltage | 220 - 240V; 50 Hz | 220 V - 240 V; 50 Hz | 220 V - 240 V; 50 Hz |
| Measures (WxHxD) | 595 x 825 x 640 mm | 595 x 825 x 625 mm | 595 x 1630 x 740 mm |
| Weight | 52,5 kg | 48,5 kg | 101 kg |
| Certification | CE, GS | CE, GS | CE, GS |
| Packing unit | 1 | 1 | 1 |

## Built-in wine coolers



| Product name | WineSafe 18 EB Black | WineSafe 18 EB Inox |
|---|---|---|
| Item | 627 | 629 |
| EAN | 40 38437 00627 8 | 40 38437 00629 2 |
| Housing / colour | Glass front | Stainless steel frame |
| Niche hight | 45 | 45 |
| Temperature range** | 5 - 20 °C | 5 - 20 °C |
| Temperature zones | 1 | 1 |
| Cooling technology | Compressor | Compressor |
| Bottles* | 18 | 18 |
| Shelves | 3 | 3 |
| Operation | Sensor touch | Sensor touch |
| UV filter glass | ▪ | ▪ |
| Interior lighting | LED | LED |
| Energy efficiency class | G | G |
| Annnual consumption | 128 kWh/a | 128 kWh/a |
| Power | 60 Watt | 60 Watt |
| Voltage | 220 V - 240 V; 50 Hz | 220 V - 240 V; 50 Hz |
| Measures (WxHxD) | 590 x 455 x 575 mm | 590 x 455 x 575 mm |
| Weight | 28,3 kg | 28,5 kg |
| Certification | CE, GS | CE, GS |
| Packing unit | 1 | 1 |

*Capacity figures are based on standard Bordeaux bottles.
**The temperature achieved inside the unit cannot exceed the ambient temperature at the installation location.

Article Overview

# Wine Coolers



| Product name | WineExclusive 12 | WineExclusive 24 Smart | WineExclusive 38 Smart | WineExclusive 66 Smart | WineExclusive 126 Smart | WineExclusive 180 Smart |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Item | 716 | 718 | 721 | 726 | 729 | 731 |
| EAN | 40 38437 00716 9 | 40 38437 00718 3 | 40 38437 00721 3 | 40 38437 00726 8 | 40 38437 00729 9 | 40 38437 00731 2 |
| Housing / colour | Black / glass front | Black / glass front | Black / glass front | Black / glass front | Black / glass front | Black / glass front |
| Temperature range** | 5 - 20 °C | 5 - 20 °C | 5 - 20 °C | 5 - 20 °C | 5 - 20 °C | 5 - 20 °C |
| Temperature zones | 1 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Cooling technology | Compressor | Compressor | Compressor | Compressor | Compressor | Compressor |
| Bottles* | 12 | 24 | 38 | 66 | 126 | 180 |
| Kind of use | Freestanding | Freestanding | Freestanding | Freestanding | Freestanding | Freestanding |
| Smart Control | | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |
| Shelves | 3 | 6 | 7 | 7 | 7 | 8 |
| Operation | Sensor touch | Sensor touch | Sensor touch | Sensor touch | Sensor touch | Sensor touch |
| UV filter glass | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |
| Interior lighting | LED | LED | LED | LED | LED | LED |
| Energy efficiency class | G | G | G | G | G | G |
| Annnual consumption | 130 kWh/a | 136 kWh/a | 146 kWh/a | 165 kWh/a | 180 kWh/a | 184 kWh/a |
| Power | 60 Watt | 60 Watt | 70 Watt | 60 Watt | 75 Watt | 75 Watt |
| Voltage | 220-240V/50Hz | 220 V ~ 240 V; 50 Hz | 220 V ~ 240 V; 50 Hz | 220 V ~ 240 V; 50 Hz | 220 V ~ 240 V; 50 Hz | 220 V ~ 240 V; 50 Hz |
| Measures (WxHxD) | 395 x 520 x 570 mm | 400 x 876 x 585 mm | 400 x 1035 x 685 mm | 600 x 1035 x 685 mm | 600 x 1590 x 685 mm | 600 x 1860 x 750 mm |
| Weight | 24,2 kg | 37 kg | 47,8 kg | 60,4 kg | 84,6 kg | 97 kg |
| Certification | CE, GS | CE, GS | CE, GS | CE, GS | CE, GS | CE, GS |
| Packing unit | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

*Capacity figures are based on standard Bordeaux bottles.
**The temperature achieved inside the unit cannot exceed the ambient temperature at the installation location.

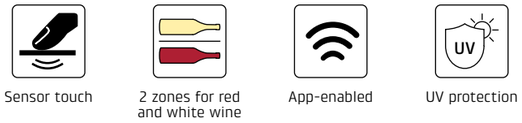


Wine Cooler with Smart Control

Item 664

## WineSafe 300 Smart

**Special Features:**




Sensor touch | 2 zones for red and white wine | App-enabled | UV protection

+ High-quality wine cooler with compressor technology for a storage of up to 300 bottles*
+ One temperature zone
+ Intuitive sensor-touch operation
+ Smooth-running compressors on vibration-reduced feet: Ensures the tranquility your wine needs
+ **Active fans ensure consistent temperature distribution across all levels**
+ 2-layer insulating safety glass with UV filter for optimal aroma protection
+ Electronically adjustable temperature range from 5 - 20 °C (41 - 68 °F)**
+ Remote control via integrated Wi-Fi and the CASO Control App
+ LED temperature display for the cooling zone
+ Timeless black design with elegant tinted glass front
+ 11 removable wooden shelves
+ Comes with a lockable door







*CASO Control App*, *see page 173*



Wine Cooler

Item 674

## WineChef Duo 122 Black

**Special Features:**




Sensor touch | 2 zones for red and white wine | UV protection

+ High-quality wine cooler with compressor technology
+ Storage of up to 122 wine bottles*
+ **Two separate temperature zones, individually adjustable for the right and left side**
+ Sensor-touch display with LED temperature indicators for both zones and quick-select options for preferred settings
+ Temperature range electronically adjustable from 5 - 20 °C (41 - 68 °F)**
+ **Active fan ensures consistent temperature distribution**
+ Quiet-running compressor: Provides the tranquility your wine needs
+ 3-layer insulating safety glass with UV filter for optimal aroma protection
+ **Can be used freestanding or built-in thanks to cooling over the appliance base**
+ Equipped with 13 wave-shaped wire shelves and 4 metal shelves
+ Side-mounted interior LED lighting beautifully showcases your wine
+ Timeless black design with elegant tinted glass front
+ Comes with a lockable door







*Capacity figures are based on standard Bordeaux bottles.
**The temperature achieved inside the unit cannot exceed the ambient temperature at the installation location.

Article Overview

## Wine Coolers





| Product name | WineSafe 300 Smart | WineChef Duo 122 Black |
|---|---|---|
| Item | 664 | 674 |
| EAN | 40 38437 00664 3 | 40 38437 00674 2 |
| Housing / colour | Black | Black |
| Temperature range** | 5 - 20 °C | 5 - 20 °C |
| Temperature zones | 1 | 2 |
| Cooling technology | Compressor | Compressor |
| Bottles* | 300 | 122 |
| Kind of use | Freestanding | Freestanding or suitable for built-in installation |
| Smart Control | ▪ | |
| Shelves | 11 | 13 on the left, 4 on the right |
| Operation | Sensor touch | Sensor touch |
| UV filter glass | ▪ | ▪ |
| Interior lighting | ▪ | ▪ |
| Energy efficiency class | G | G |
| Annnual consumption | 209 kWh/a | 173 kWh/a |
| Power | 200 Watt | 160 Watt |
| Voltage | 220-240V, 50 Hz | 220-240V, 50 Hz |
| Measures (WxHxD) | 805 x 2045 x 800 mm | 891 x 1625 x 605 mm |
| Weight | 168 kg | 117,8 kg |
| Certification | CE, GS | CE, GS |
| Packing unit | 1 | 1 |



# Outdoor Cooling Is More Than Just a Trend

Cooking outdoors during the summer has become a favourite fair-weather activity for many, and an outdoor kitchen is now an essential part of the experience. Grilling, cooking and enjoying chilled drinks are the perfect ingredients for a great day.

With the Outdoor Coolers from CASO Design, you have made the ideal choice for keeping drinks, snacks and side dishes perfectly chilled.



## Efficient Compressor Technology

The powerful compressor technology ensures reliable and consistent cooling, even at higher ambient temperatures. It operates particularly efficiently and quietly, making it ideal for use in outdoor kitchens as well as indoors. Drinks and food remain perfectly chilled at all times.



## Choice of Left- or Right-Hand Door Hinge

Depending on the installation environment, models are available with either a left- or right-hand hinged door. This allows seamless integration into any kitchen or bar area, regardless of available space.
The lockable door also reliably protects the contents from unauthorised access.



## IPX4 Splash Protection for Safe Use

Thanks to IPX4 splash protection, the appliances are protected against water splashes from all directions. This makes them ideal for use in covered outdoor kitchens and outdoor bars.



## Temperature Range from -1 to 10°C / 2 to 10°C

The precisely adjustable temperature range provides optimum cooling for drinks, snacks and delicate foods. Depending on the model, temperatures from -1 to 10°C or 2 to 10°C can be selected, ensuring maximum freshness.



## Interior Capacity from 63 to 190 Litres

With capacities of 63, 125 or 190 litres, the refrigerators offer ample space for bottles, cans and more. They are ideal even for large barbecue parties with friends and family.
The appliances also feature three or four height-adjustable shelves, allowing the interior to be organised flexibly. Bottles and products of different sizes can therefore be stored efficiently.



## Triple-Glazed Tinted UV Safety Glass

The door is made from triple-glazed tinted safety glass with a UV filter. This protects the contents from harmful light exposure while providing an elegant appearance, making it ideal for showcasing beverages.



## Stainless Steel Interior – Hygienic and Durable

The high-quality stainless steel interior is particularly easy to clean, hygienic and robust. It resists moisture and is perfectly suited to long-term use in demanding environments.



## App-Enabled for Smart Control

With the CASO Control app, temperature settings and functions can be conveniently controlled via smartphone. This allows you to stay in control at all times, even remotely. Ideal for modern, connected living.



## LED Interior Lighting

The integrated LED lighting ensures even illumination of the interior. It is energy-efficient, generates no heat and provides the perfect presentation of drinks, even in low-light conditions.

Outdoor Cooling

# BBQ-Cooler S

Item 700 // Item 701

**Special Features:**

Stainless steel | Outdoor | UV protection




+ **Design barbecue cooler with high-quality stainless steel housing and compressor technology**
+ Versions:
  • 700 / BBQ Cooler S-R: Right-hand door hinge
  • 701 / BBQ Cooler S-L: Left-hand door hinge
+ **Ideal for interior and exterior use (splash water protection according to IPX-4, e.g. for covered terraces)**
+ 6 adjustable temperature increments (approx. -1 - 10 °C*)
+ A lot of space for beverages and foods due to ca. 63 l interior volume
+ 3 practical iron chrome shelves with height adjustability thanks to easy click system
+ Also suitable as a built-in device, e.g. for kitchens, outdoor kitchens and basement party rooms
+ **3-layer, tinted UV safety glass for optimal protection and reliable cooling of the drinks and foods**
+ Always have an overview of the drinks thanks to glass pane without opening the door
+ Door with self-closing mechanism reliable cooling
+ **Interior made of hygienic stainless steel for an easy cleaning**
+ Connectible LED interior illumination







Outdoor Cooling

# BBQ-Cooler Black S

Item 702 // Item 703

**Special Features:**

Black steel | Outdoor | UV protection

+ **Same as the BBQ Cooler S, but with a premium black steel housing**
+ Versions:
  • 702 / BBQ Cooler Black S-R: right-hand door hinge
  • 703 / BBQ Cooler Black S-L: left-hand door hinge







Outdoor Cooling

# BBQ-Cooler M-R

Item 696

**Special Features:**

UV protection | Outdoor | UV protection




+ **Design barbecue cooler with high-quality stainless steel housing and compressor technology**
+ **Ideal for interior and exterior use (splash water protection according to IPX-4, e.g. for covered terraces)**
+ 6 adjustable temperature increments (ca. -1 – 10 °C*)
+ A lot of space for beverages and foods due to ca. 125 l interior volume
+ 4 practical shelves with height adjustability thanks to easy click system
+ **Also suitable as a built-in device, e. g. for kitchens, outdoor kitchens and basement party rooms**
+ **3-layer, tinted UV safety glass for optimal protection and reliable cooling of the drinks and foods**
+ Always have an overview of the drinks thanks to glass pane without opening the door
+ Door with self-closing mechanism reliable cooling
+ **Interior made of hygienic stainless steel for an easy cleaning**
+ Connectible LED interior illumination
+ Suitable for professional gastronomy and for private use

Outdoor Cooling

# BBQ-Cooler L-R

Item 697

**Special Features:**

UV protection | Outdoor | UV protection




+ **Same as the BBQ Cooler M-R, but with a generous 190 l interior capacity**



*Ice cube makers can be found on page 192*



*The temperature achieved inside the unit cannot exceed the ambient temperature at the installation location.

Outdoor Cooling with Smart Control

# BBQ Deluxe L Smart

Item 708

**Special Features:**

Stainless steel | Outdoor | App-enabled | UV protection



- **Design barbecue cooler with digital touch display, compressor technology and right-hand door hinge**
- **High-quality stainless steel housing – Ideal for interior and exterior use (splash water protection according to IPX-4, e.g. for covered terraces)**
- **Can be controlled from anywhere via the integrated Wi-Fi module with the CASO Control app**
- Temperature adjustable in 1°C increments (2 - 10 °C*)
- A lot of space for beverages and foods due to ca. 63 l interior volume
- 3 practical iron chrome shelves (height-adjustable)
- Also suitable as a built-in device, e.g. for kitchens, outdoor kitchens and basement party rooms
- **High-quality triple-glazed UV vacuum glass door for optimum protection and reliable cooling of the contents**
- Lockable door with self-closing mechanism reliable cooling
- **Hygienic stainless steel interior for an easy cleaning**
- With switchable LED interior lighting (4 intensity levels)



Outdoor Cooling with Smart Control

# BBQ Deluxe Black R Smart

Item 709

**Special Features:**

Black steel | Outdoor | App-enabled | UV protection



**Features identical to the BBQ Deluxe L Smart, with the following characteristics:**

- **Designer barbecue cooler with right-hand door hinge**
- **High-quality steel housing with matt black weather-resistant powder coating**
- **Ideal for both indoor and outdoor use (e.g. on covered terraces)**

**Easy temperature control via the CASO Control App,** see page 173





Beer Dispenser

# BeerMaster

Item 582

**Special Features:**

For all standard 5 liter beer kegs | Quality retention up to 10 days

*With Heineken adapter*





- High-quality beer dispenser for fresh, cool draught beer
- **Cooling system preserves beer for up to 10 days**
- Optimum enjoyment thanks to 9 selectable temperatures (from 4 - 12 °C*)
- **Infinitely adjustable pressure for perfect beer enjoyment – as if was pulled in a pub**
- **Suitable for all commercially available 5 litre beer kegs**, such as Krombacher, Warsteiner, Veltins, Bitburger, Heineken, etc.
- The perfect addition to your party
- Hygienic, easy cleaning
- Scope of delivery:
  - Beer hose, Heineken adapter, 3 CO2 pressure cartridges, cleaning pump etc.

**Compatible with:**
Conversion cabinet for CASO Barbecue Cooler (item 682) + top unit for conversion cabinet (item 687)



*Versatile accessories included*



*Temperature setting from 4-12 °C*



*Always freshly dispensed*



*The temperature achieved inside the unit cannot exceed the ambient temperature at the installation location.

# Barbecue Coolers, Beer Dispenser

## Barbecue Coolers






| Product name | BBQ-Cooler S-R | BBQ-Cooler S-L | BBQ-Cooler Black S-R | BBQ-Cooler Black S-L |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Item | 700 | 701 | 702 | 703 |
| EAN | 40 38437 00700 8 | 40 38437 00701 5 | 40 38437 00702 2 | 40 38437 00703 9 |
| Housing / colour | Stainless steel | Stainless steel | Black steel | Black steel |
| Door hinge | On the right | On the left | On the right | On the left |
| Temperature range* | -1 - 10 °C | -1 - 10 °C | -1 - 10 °C | -1 - 10 °C |
| Temperature zones | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Cooling technology | Compressor | Compressor | Compressor | Compressor |
| Storage capacity | 63 l | 63 l | 63 l | 63 l |
| Shelves | 4 (3 made of iron chrome) | 4 (3 made of iron chrome) | 4 (3 made of iron chrome) | 4 (3 made of iron chrome) |
| IPX-4 (splash water protection) | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |
| UV filter glass | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |
| Interior lighting | LED | LED | LED | LED |
| Energy efficiency class | A | A | A | A |
| Annnual consumption | 345 kWh/a | 345 kWh/a | 345 kWh/a | 345 kWh/a |
| Power | 0,4 A | 0,4 A | 0,4 A | 0,4 A |
| Voltage | 220 V - 240 V; 50 Hz | 220 V - 240 V; 50 Hz | 220 V - 240 V; 50 Hz | 220 V - 240 V; 50 Hz |
| Measures (WxHxD) | 430 x 675 x 555 mm | 430 x 675 x 555 mm | 430 x 680 x 550 mm | 430 x 680 x 550 mm |
| Weight | 32,1 kg | 32,1 kg | 33 kg | 33 kg |
| Certification | CE, GS | CE, GS | CE, GS | CE, GS |
| Packing unit | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

## Barbecue Coolers






| Product name | BBQ Cooler M-R | BBQ Cooler L-R | BBQ Deluxe L Smart | BBQ Deluxe Black R Smart |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Item | 696 | 697 | 708 | 709 |
| EAN | 40 38437 00696 4 | 40 38437 00697 1 | 40 38437 00708 4 | 40 38437 00709 1 |
| Housing / colour | Stainless steel | Stainless steel | Stainless steel | Black steel |
| Door hinge | On the right | On the right | On the left | On the right |
| Temperature range* | -1 - 10 °C | -1 - 10 °C | 2 - 10 °C | 2 - 10 °C |
| Temperature zones | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Cooling technology | Compressor | Compressor | Compressor | Compressor |
| Smart Control | | | ▪ | ▪ |
| Storage capacity | 125 l | 190 l | 63 l | 63 l |
| Shelves | 4 | 4 | 3 | 3 |
| IPX-4 (splash water protection) | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |
| UV filter glass | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |
| Interior lighting | LED | LED | LED | LED |
| Energy efficiency class | B | B | A | A |
| Annnual consumption | 584 kWh/a** | 657 kWh/a** | 292 kWh/a** | 292 kWh/a** |
| Power | 0,6 A | 0,6 A | 60 Watt | 60 Watt |
| Voltage | 220 V - 240 V; 50 Hz | 220 V - 240 V; 50 Hz | 220 V – 240 V; 50 Hz; 0,4 A | 220 V – 240 V; 50 Hz; 0,4 A |
| Measures (WxHxD) | 395 x 1025 x 650 mm | 595 x 1025 x 650 mm | 430 x 680 x 560 mm | 430 x 680 x 560 mm |
| Weight | 44,1 kg | 61,9 kg | 32,8 kg | 32,8 kg |
| Certification | CE, GS | CE, GS | CE, GS | CE, GS |
| Packing unit | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

## Beer Dispenser



| Product name | BeerMaster |
|---|---|
| Item | 582 |
| EAN | 40 38437 00582 0 |
| Housing / colour | Stainless steel / black |
| Temperature range* | 4 - 12 °C |
| Cooling technology | Peltier |
| Keg size | 5 l |
| Accessories | Beer hose, Heineken adapter, 3 CO2 pressure cartridges, cleaning pump etc. |
| Power | 65 Watt |
| Voltage | 220-240V; 50Hz |
| Measures (WxHxD) | 280 x 475 x 480 mm |
| Weight | 5,4 kg |
| Certification | CE, GS |
| Packing unit | 1 |

*The temperature achieved inside the unit cannot exceed the ambient temperature at the installation location.
**Measured based on the catering sector

# Ice Cube Makers – Always Ready When You Need Them

With CASO Design ice cube makers, there is no longer any need to freeze ice cubes in plastic bags or ice trays for hours on end. Thanks to compressor technology, the appliances begin freezing immediately and produce the first ice cubes within just a few minutes. Whether you need a quick refreshment or are planning a last-minute cocktail evening, nothing stands in the way of perfectly chilled drinks.



## Powerful Performance and Ready to Use Immediately

The powerful compressor technology ensures fast and efficient ice production without the need for pre-freezing. Unlike thermoelectric appliances, the compressor operates particularly reliably and enables continuous ice production. Ideal for barbecues and gatherings with friends.



## Two Ice Cube Sizes + XXL Ice Cubes / Ice Balls

With two selectable ice cube sizes, the appliances offer maximum flexibility for cocktails, soft drinks or cooling delicate ingredients. The smaller cubes chill quickly, while the larger cubes melt more slowly and are ideal for stylish drink presentation.
For whisky lovers, XXL ice cubes and ice balls are the perfect choice. Cubes up to 50 mm and spheres up to 55 mm in size keep your finest drinks chilled for longer.



## Fast Preparation

Thanks to its rapid cooling performance, the ice maker produces its first ice cubes within just a few minutes. With a production capacity of up to 500 g per hour, it is perfect for unexpected guests and spontaneous occasions.



## Large Water Tank for Your Ice Cubes

Depending on the model, the appliances feature generous water tanks with capacities of 1 litre or 2.2 litres. A convenient indicator lets you know when the tank needs refilling, ensuring uninterrupted operation.



## Mobile and Flexible

The practical carrying handle makes transportation easy, whether moving the appliance from the kitchen shelf to the terrace or from the office to the staff room. Fresh ice is always available exactly where it is needed.



## Easy Ice Serving

For convenient and hygienic serving, every CASO Design ice maker includes a high-quality ice scoop or ice tongs. This makes portioning and serving ice simple and effortless.



## Convenient Ice Removal

The removable ice basket makes handling and cleaning particularly easy. It holds a generous quantity of ice and can be removed conveniently for serving or transferring the ice to other containers.



## Clear Ice Cubes for Longer Enjoyment

Thanks to an innovative cooling process, selected ice makers can produce crystal-clear ice cubes without air bubbles. This results in slower melting and allows drinks to stay cooler for longer.



Ice Cube Maker

## IceChef Compact

Item 3401

**Special Features:**

2 ice cube sizes

With carrying handle



- **Compact ice cube maker with powerful and and quiet (43 dB) compressor technology**
- Choice of two ice cube sizes
- **Fresh and fast ice cubes – ready in approx. 6 - 13 min**
- Produces 500 g / h or 12 kg / 24 h
- Water tank with 1 l capacity
- Viewing window for a quick overview of the produced ice cubes
- Display for empty water tank and full ice cube tray
- **With practical and hygienic self-cleaning function**
- Modern matt black design
- With carrying handle for easy transportation
- Removable ice cube tray
- Includes practical ice scoop

*Fast production*



*With carrying handle*



*With ice scoop*



Ice Cube Maker

## IceMaster Pro

Item 3301

**Special Features:**

2 ice cube sizes

Large water tank



- Produces approx. 500 g ice cubes / h*
- Quick ice cube production inn 6 - 13 min
- Two ice cube sizes, small & big
- Good insulation
- Stainless steel look
- **Compressor technology**
- Lid with viewing window
- Water level indicator
- Automatic switch-off
- **Large water tank with a volume of 2.2 l**
- Includes practical ice scoop

*With ice scoop*





*Average value after 3 hours of operation
**Depending on water quality

Ice Cube Maker

## Clear Ice Advanced

Item 3403

**Special Features:**

2 ice cube variations – clear and matt

Clear ice cubes = longer melting time

Clear ice cubes = less dilution




- **Ice cube maker with powerful and quiet (48 dB) compressor technology**
- **Fresh and fast ice cubes – ready in approx. 8 - 12 min**
- **Choice between clear** and frosted ice cubes**
- **Longer melting time with clear ice cubes – your drinks stay cool for longer**
- Produces 320 - 350 g / h or 7.7 - 8.8 kg / 24 h
- Water tank with 1.5 l capacity
- Practical viewing window for a quick overview
- Display when the water tank is empty and when the ice cube tray is full
- **With practical and hygienic self-cleaning function**
- Modern matt black design
- Removable ice cube tray
- Includes practical ice scoop

*With ice scoop*



*Clear or matt ice cubes*



Design Ice Cube Maker

## IceBall Pro

Item 3404

NEW

**Special Features:**

Clear ice balls = longer melting time

Clear ice balls = less dilution




- **Ice ball maker with powerful compressor technology**
- **Crystal-clear** ice balls** – present your favourite drinks in style
- **Evenly shaped, large ice balls (50-55 mm)** for extra-long enjoyment – ideal for whisky, gin, cocktails etc.
- Produces approx. 2 balls (150 g) per hour / 48 balls (3.6 kg) in 24 h
- High-quality and elegant matt black housing
- Water tank with 1.3 l capacity
- **Practical and hygienic self-cleaning function**
- Pull-out transparent ice drawer for a quick overview of the ice balls produced
- Removable drip tray – for clean removal of the ice ball
- LED indicators for empty water tank and full ice drawer
- Includes ice tongs for easy removal of the finished ice spheres

*With ice tongs*





Design Ice Cube Maker

# IceCube Pro

Item 3406

NEW

**Special Features:**



Crystal clear ice cubes



Longer melting time



Less dilution




- **Design Ice Cube Maker with powerful compressor technology**
- **Crystal-clear* XXL ice cubes without air bubbles** – stylishly showcase your favourite drinks and melt more slowly than comparable ice cubes made in a freezer
- **Uniform, large ice cubes (40 mm)** for long-lasting enjoyment – perfect for whisky, gin, cocktails etc.
- Option to choose clear or structured ice cubes – produces 3 cubes (193 g) in 20-30 min / 144 cubes (9.3 kg) in 24 hours
- **Smart timer function for automatic start or stop of the ice-making process**
- Premium, elegant matte black housing with stainless steel accents
- Water tank with 2 l capacity
- **Practical and hygienic self-cleaning function**
- High-quality glass door and pull-out ice drawer for a quick view of the produced ice cubes
- Operation and display via LED touch panel – shows time, water shortage, and full ice box
- Optional interior lighting
- Includes tongs for easy removal of finished ice cubes

*Pull-out ice drawer*



*With ice tongs*



Design Ice Cube Maker

# IceCube Pro XL

Item 3407

NEW

**Special Features:**



Crystal clear ice cubes



Longer melting time



Less dilution




**Features identical to the IceCube Pro, with the following differences:**

- **Uniform, large ice cubes (50 mm)** for exceptionally long-lasting enjoyment – ideal for whisky, gin, cocktails and more
- Produces 2 cubes (220 g) simultaneously in 30-40 min / 96 cubes (9.8 kg) in 24 hours
- Water tank with 2 l capacity

*Ideal for your finest whisky and other beverages*



*Depending on water quality
**Depending on ambient temperature

Article Overview

# Ice Cube Makers



| Product name | IcaChef Compact | IcaMaster Pro | Clear Ice Advanced | IceBall Pro | IceCube Pro | IceCube Pro XL |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Item | 3401 | 3301 | 3403 | 3404 | 3406 | 3407 |
| EAN | 40 38437 03401 1 | 40 38437 03301 4 | 40 38437 03403 5 | 40 38437 03404 2 | 40 38437 03406 6 | 40 38437 03407 3 |
| Housing / colour | Black | Stainless steel look | Matt black | Matt black | Matt black | Matt black |
| Cooling technology | Compressor | Compressor | Compressor | Compressor | Compressor | Compressor |
| Ice cubes / capacity | Up to 500 g ice cubes / h | Up to 500 g ice cubes / h | Up to 320-350 g ice cubes / h | Up to 2 large ice balls (150 g) / h | Up to 6 large ice cubes (380 g) / h | Up to 4 large ice cubes (440 g) / h |
| Operation | Manual | Manual | Manual | Manual | Manual | Manual |
| Display | | LED | | | LED | LED |
| Water tank | 1 l | 2,2 l | 1,5 l | 1,3 l | 1,8 l | 2 l |
| Ice cube sizes | 2 | 2 | 1 | 1 (50 - 55 mm) | 1 (40 mm) | 1 (50 mm) |
| Clear ice cubes | | | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |
| Accessories | Ice scoop | Ice scoop | Ice scoop | Ice tongs | Ice tongs | Ice tongs |
| Power | 120 Watt | 1,0 A | 130 Watt | 130 Watt | 250 Watt | 250 Watt |
| Voltage | 220-240V / 50Hz | 220-240V~, 50Hz | 220-240V / 50Hz | 220-240V / 50Hz | 220 - 240 V / 50 Hz | 220 - 240 V / 50 Hz |
| Measures (WxHxD) | 220 x 265 x 280 mm | 240 x 320 x 360 mm | 245 x 297 x 326 mm | 245 x 420 x 430 mm | 240 x 380 x 382 mm | 240 x 380 x 382 mm |
| Weight | 6,15 kg | 7,5 kg | 6,6 kg | 11,2 kg | 9,4 kg | 9,4 kg |
| Certification | CE, GS | CE, GS | CE, GS | CE, GS | CE, GS | CE, GS |
| Packing unit | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

Ice Cream and Yoghurt Maker

# IceCreamer

Item 3298

**Special Features:**

Ice cream | Soft ice | Sorbet | Yoghurt | Frozen yoghurt

*Free ice cream scoop included, worth 19 €*



*For cow's milk and plant-based milk*





TESTURTEIL
Haus & Garten Test
Endnote 1,4
sehr gut
Caso
IceCreamer 3298
Kühlt, mixt und stellt Eis, Joghurt sowie Sorbets her
Im Test: Eismaschinen mit Kompressor
Ausgabe 5/2018 · www.hausgartentest.de

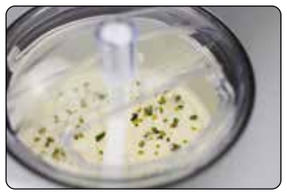
+ **Produces up to 2 l of ice cream or yoghurt**
+ 4 programmes for the fully automatic production of ice cream or yoghurt
+ Fast, delicious and individual:
  • Creamy ice cream creations in max. 60 min
  • Finest yoghurt in 5-8 hours
+ **No precooling necessary thanks to powerful compressor technology and 180 watts cooling capacity**
+ **Suitable for cow's and plant-based milk**
+ Intuitive and clear operation
+ Removable ice cream container
+ Incl. ice cream scoop and measuring cup
+ Housing made of high quality stainless steel
+ Ingredients can be added during operation via the refill flap
+ With practical aftercooling function up to 60 min



*Up to 60 min running time*




*Up to 2 l ice cream*



*Removable ice cream container*



*Stylish design*





Article Overview

## Ice Cream and Yoghurt Maker



| Product name | IceCreamer |
|---|---|
| Item | 3298 |
| EAN | 40 38437 03298 7 |
| Housing / colour | Stainless steel |
| Cooling technology | Compressor |
| Capacity | Up to 2 l |
| Operation | Manual |
| Display | LED |
| Programmes | 4 |
| Power | 180 Watt |
| Voltage | 220-240V AC, 50Hz |
| Measures (WxHxD) | 430 x 280 x 285 mm |
| Weight | 11,8 kg |
| Certification | CE, GS |
| Packing unit | 1 |



CASO DESIGN

INNOVATIVE KITCHEN TECHNOLOGY




Competence Book Kitchen



Competence Book Wine Coolers

**SCAN ME**
**Find all catalogues here**

## Germany

**CASO Design**
CASO GmbH
Raiffeisenstraße 9
59757 Arnsberg
Germany

fon +49 (0) 29 32 . 547 66 0
fax +49 (0) 29 32 . 547 66 77
info@caso-design.de

**SCAN ME**
**CASO Design on Social Media**

https://caso-design.de/en/info/

4 038437 002089

Specifications subject to change. Colours may vary from those shown, and errors and omissions excepted. Copyright © CASO GmbH. Image sources: Adobe Stock, Unsplash, Tool Design, Stoll Fotografie and CASO GmbH. For reasons of readability, the masculine form is used throughout where reference is made to groups of people. This is intended solely to simplify the text and does not imply any discrimination against or exclusion of women or people of diverse gender identities. Version KB_10.1.EN, 11/2026